

Joint Readiness Training Center
and Fort Polk, Louisiana

INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

2004-2008



Environmental and Natural Resources Management
Division
Directorate of Public Works

Revised Draft
March 23, 2004

Gene Stout and
Associates
Loveland, CO

INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk, Louisiana

APPROVING OFFICIAL:

A. Wade Woolfrey
Colonel, Infantry, U.S. Army
Garrison Commander
Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk
Fort Polk, Louisiana

Date

INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk, Louisiana

PREPARED BY

Gene Stout and Associates
4307 Crane Court
Loveland, CO 80537
Principal Investigator, Jeff Blythe, Ph.D.

JOINT READINESS TRAINING CENTER AND FORT POLK REVIEW

Directorate of Public Works
Environmental and Natural Resources Management Division (ENRMD)
ATTN: AFZX-PW-E
Fort Polk, LA 71459-7100
Telephone (337) 531-6088 (Conservation Branch Chief)

Points of Contact.

Dr. Charles Stagg, Chief, ENRMD
Stephanie Stephens, Chief, Conservation Branch (CB), ENRMD
James D. Grafton, Cultural Resources Manager, CB, ENRMD
Ellen Ibert, Curation Specialist, CB, ENRMD (Environmental Restoration Co.)

FORCES COMMAND REVIEW

HQ, USAFORSCOM
Installation Management Agency
Southwest Regional Office
ATTN: SFIM-SW (Thelma "Pat" McCoy)
1204 Stanley Road, Building 197, 2nd Floor
Fort Sam Houston, TX 78234-5009
Telephone (210) 221-0409

Points of Contact

Thelma "Pat" McCoy, Environmental Specialist
Dr. James E. Cobb, Archaeologist, Southeast Regional Office
Beth Grashof - Historic Architect

INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk, Louisiana

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0 INTEGRATED OVERVIEW	5
2.1 GOALS	5
2.1.1 JRTC and Fort Polk Mission, Vision, and Values	5
2.1.2 Cultural Resources Conservation Goals and Objectives	5
2.1.3 Support of JRTC and Fort Polk Mission, Vision and Values.....	6
2.2 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS	6
2.2.1 Cultural Resources Planning	6
2.2.1.1 The 1999 Historic Preservation Plan	6
2.2.1.2 The 1988 Historic Preservation Plan	7
2.2.2 A Legal Mandate for Cultural Resources Management	7
2.2.3 Department of the Army Regulations	8
2.2.4 U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit	8
2.2.5 1996 Programmatic Agreement.....	10
2.3 ORGANIZATIONAL LISTING AND ROLES	11
2.3.1 Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk.....	11
2.3.1.1 Installation Commander.....	11
2.3.1.2 Garrison Commander/Deputy Garrison Commander	11
2.3.1.3 Directorate of Public Works/Cultural Resources Manager.....	11
2.3.1.4 G3/Directorate of Plans, Training and Mobilization.....	11
2.3.1.5 Directorate of Community and Family Activities.....	12
2.3.1.6 Provost Marshal's Office	12
2.3.1.7 Public Affairs Office.....	12
2.3.1.8 Staff Judge Advocate	12
2.3.1.9 Other Installation Organizations	12
2.3.2 Other Defense Organizations	12
2.3.2.1 U.S. Army Forces Command and the Southwest Installation Management Agency	12
2.3.2.2 Army Environmental Center.....	13
2.3.2.3 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	13
2.3.3 Other Federal Organizations	13
2.3.3.1 Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	13

2.3.3.2 U.S. Forest Service	13
2.3.3.3 National Park Service	13
2.3.3.3.1 Southeast Archeological Center	13
2.3.3.3.2 Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places	13
2.3.4 State Organizations	14
2.3.4.1 Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office	14
2.3.4.2 Louisiana State University	14
2.3.5 Native American Indian Tribes	14
2.3.6 Other Interested Parties	14
2.4 LOCATION, MILITARY MISSION, AND LAND USE	14
2.4.1 Location and Acreage	14
2.4.1.1 Main Post	15
2.4.1.2 Peason Ridge Training Area	15
2.4.1.3 U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area	16
2.4.1.4 U.S. Forest Service Special Limited Use Area (Horse's Head)	16
2.4.2 Military Mission	17
2.4.3 Military Training and Land Use	18
2.4.4 Military Construction-Army and Capital Improvements	19
2.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS	22
2.5.1 Climate	22
2.5.2 Geology and Landform	22
2.5.3 Soils	22
2.5.4 Ground and Surface Water	23
2.5.5 Biota	24
2.5.5.1 Flora	24
2.5.5.2 Fauna	24
3.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES INVENTORY	25
3.1 ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES	26
3.1.1 Archeological Inventory	26
3.1.2 Archeological Record	26
3.1.3 Literature Review	26
3.1.4 Areas of Concern	35
3.1.4.1 Historic Cemeteries	35
3.1.4.2 Paleontological Resources	35
3.2 HISTORIC ARCHITECTURAL PROPERTIES	36
3.2.1 Historic Architectural Inventory	36
3.2.1.1 World War II-Era Architectural Properties	36
3.2.1.2 Cold War-Era Architectural Properties	36
3.2.2 Historical Overview	37
3.2.3 Literature Review	37
3.2.4 Areas of Concern	38
3.2.4.1 World War II-Era Murals	38
3.2.4.2 Cold War Family Housing	39
3.3 TRADITIONAL CULTURAL PROPERTIES/SACRED SITES	39
3.3.1 Inventory	39
3.3.2 Ethnohistoric Context	40

3.3.3 Literature Review	40
3.4 CURATED RESOURCES	40
4.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT	41
4.1 CONSULTATION PARTNERS	41
4.1.1 Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office	41
4.1.2 Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.....	42
4.1.3 U.S. Forest Service.....	43
4.1.4 Native American Tribal Organizations	43
4.1.4.1 Native American Consultation Status and Initiatives	43
Project: Native American/Indian Heritage Month and Annual Consultation Meeting	45
4.1.4.2 Points of Contact.....	46
4.1.5 Other Parties	50
4.2 INVENTORY AND EVALUATION	51
4.2.1 Archeological Resources.....	52
4.2.1.1 National Register Evaluation Criteria for Archeological Sites on Fort Polk	52
4.2.1.2 National Register Eligibility Determinations for Archeological Sites.....	54
4.2.1.3 Archeological Investigation Priorities, 2004-2008	54
Project: Fort Polk Phase II Site Testing.....	54
Project: Phase II Final Comprehensive Evaluation.....	55
Project: Fullerton Mill District Evaluation	55
4.2.1.4 Archeological Investigation Standards	56
4.2.2 Historic Architectural Properties.....	56
4.2.2.1 Historic Architecture Investigation Priorities, 2004-2008	57
Project: Fort Polk Cold War Historic Context.....	57
Project: Cold War Buildings Inventory, Phase I, 1946-1973.....	57
4.2.2.2 Historic Inventory and Documentation Methods.....	60
4.2.3 Traditional Cultural Properties.....	61
4.3 NOMINATION TO THE NATIONAL REGISTER	61
4.4 PRESERVATION AND MITIGATION.....	61
4.4.1 The JRTC and Fort Polk Mission and Potential Effects to Cultural Resources	62
4.4.1.1 Activities Likely to Affect Archeological Sites.....	62
4.4.1.2 Activities Likely to Affect Historic Architectural Properties	62
4.4.2 Preservation and Mitigation Options.....	63
4.4.2.1 Archeological Sites	63
4.4.2.2 Historic Architectural Properties	64
4.4.3 Preservation/Mitigation Plans	64
4.4.3.1 Archeological Sites	64
Project: Archeological Site Protection and Monitoring	64
Project: Archeological Site Data Recovery	66
4.4.3.2 Historic Architectural Properties	66
4.4.3.2.1 Cold War Buildings	66
4.4.3.2.2 World War II-Era Murals	66
4.4.3.3 Paleontological Resources	67
4.4.3.4 Curation Plan	67
Project: Cultural Resources Management Supplies and Equipment.....	69
4.5. DATA MANAGEMENT	69
4.5.1 Geographic Information System	69
4.5.2 Cultural Resources Databases	70

4.6 CONSERVATION AWARENESS	70
4.6.1 Cultural Resources Popular Volumes.....	70
4.6.2 Environmental Compliance Training Center	71
4.6.3 Environmental Learning Center	72
4.6.4 Louisiana Archeology Week and Other Special Events.....	73
4.6.5 Community Involvement.....	73
4.7 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	73
4.8 CULTURAL RESOURCES CONTRACTING.....	73
4.9 INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLANNING	74
Project: Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan Review and Update.....	74
5.0 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	75
5.1 SOP: INTERNAL COORDINATION FOR CULTURAL RESOURCES REVIEW	75
5.1.1 When Is Cultural Resources Review Required for a Proposed Project or Activity?.....	75
5.1.2 Who Participates in the Review?.....	75
5.1.3 Procedures	75
5.2 SOP: THE SECTION 106 PROCESS	77
5.2.1 When Does Section 106 Apply to JRTC and Fort Polk Projects?	77
5.2.2 Who Participates in the Section 106 Process?.....	77
5.2.3 Procedures	77
5.3 SOP: INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES.....	81
5.3.1 Who is Responsible for Inadvertent Discovery.....	81
5.3.2 Procedures	81
5.4 SOP: INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF NATIVE AMERICAN REMAINS AND ASSOCIATED FUNERARY OBJECTS, SACRED OBJECTS, OR OBJECTS OF CULTURAL PATRIMONY (NAGPRA SOP #1).....	83
5.4.1 Who is Responsible for NAGPRA Compliance?.....	83
5.4.2 Procedures	83
5.5 SOP: INTENTIONAL ARCHEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION THAT MAY RESULT IN DISCOVERY OF NATIVE AMERICAN HUMAN REMAINS, FUNERARY OBJECTS, SACRED OBJECTS, AND OBJECTS OF CULTURAL PATRIMONY (NAGPRA SOP #2)	89
5.5.1 Who Participates in Site Monitoring and After-Action Reports?	89
5.5.2 Procedures	89
5.6 SOP: TREATMENT AND DISPOSITION OF NATIVE AMERICAN HUMAN REMAINS, FUNERARY OBJECTS, SACRED OBJECTS, AND OBJECTS OF CULTURAL PATRIMONY DISCOVERED INADVERTENTLY OR DURING PLANNED ARCHEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS (NAGPRA SOP #3)	91
5.6.1 Who Participates in Site Monitoring and After-Action Reports?	91
5.6.2 Procedures	91
5.7 SOP: COORDINATION WITH THE U.S. FOREST SERVICE.....	95
5.7.1 Who is responsible for coordinating with the U.S. Forest Service?.....	95
5.7.2 Procedures	95
5.8 SOP: CULTURAL RESOURCES LAW ENFORCEMENT	97
5.8.1 Who is responsible for cultural resources law enforcement?.....	97
5.8.2 Procedures	97
5.9 SOP: ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES	99
5.9.1 Who is Responsible for the Economic Analysis?.....	99
5.9.2 Procedures	99
5.10 SOP: EMERGENCY OPERATIONS.....	101

5.10.1 Who is Responsible for Emergency Operations?.....	101
5.10.2 Procedures	101
6.0 IMPLEMENTATION.....	103
6.1 ICRMP IMPLEMENTATION COSTS (<i>FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY</i>)	103
6.2 STAFFING	103
6.3 PERSONNEL TRAINING	104
6.4 COMMAND SUPPORT	104
7.0 REFERENCES	105
8.0 PERSONS CONTACTED.....	117
9.0 GLOSSARY	119
10.0 TECHNICAL ATTACHMENTS	121
APPENDIX A: 1996 PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT.....	123
APPENDIX B: CULTURAL RESOURCES-RELATED LAWS AND REGULATIONS	127
APPENDIX C: U.S. FOREST SERVICE SPECIAL USE PERMIT.....	133
APPENDIX D: SUMMARY OF CULTURAL SEQUENCE FOR FORT POLK	135
APPENDIX E: MILITARY HISTORICAL OVERVIEW OF FORT POLK	145
APPENDIX F: 2000 COMPREHENSIVE AGREEMENT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH THE NATIVE AMERICAN GRAVES PROTECTION AND REPATRIATION ACT OF 1990	149
APPENDIX G: 2002 NAGPRA ACTION FINDING	157
APPENDIX H: ARCHEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATION STANDARDS.....	159
H.1 Site Testing Field Procedures.....	159
H.2 Data Recovery Field Procedures	161
H.3 Reporting Standards	161
H.4 Standards for Submission of Materials for Curation.....	166
H.5 Research Design.....	168
APPENDIX I: JRTC AND FORT POLK PHASE II SITE TESTING PROGRAM, 1992-2002	171
APPENDIX J: 36 CFR 67, SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR’S STANDARDS FOR REHABILITATION, 1990	175
APPENDIX K: 36 CFR 68, SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR’S STANDARDS FOR THE TREATMENT OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES, 1990	177
APPENDIX L: MEMORANDUM OF NOTIFICATION OF THE INSTALLATION COMMANDER (TEMPLATE)	181
APPENDIX M: TRIBAL RESPONSES TO THE ICRMP	183
 TABLES	
Table 1. Cultural Resources Laws, Regulations, Orders, and Guidelines	9
Table 2: Dominant Soil Series on Fort Polk	23
Table 3. Archeological Investigations of Fort Polk	30
Table 4: Cold War Architectural Properties Constructed Between 1946 and 1957.....	37
Table 5: Cold War Buildings Inventory, Phase I, 1946-1973.....	58
Table 6: ICRMP Projects, 2004-2008.....	103

FIGURES

FIGURE 1: FORT POLK AND VICINITY 15
FIGURE 2: MAIN POST 16
FIGURE 3: PEASON RIDGE 17
FIGURE 4: ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY STATUS, MAIN POST 27
FIGURE 5: ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY STATUS, PEASON RIDGE 28
FIGURE 6: ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY STATUS, U.S. FOREST SERVICE LIMITED USE AREA 29
FIGURE 7: SPORTS MURAL 38
FIGURE 8: LOUISIANA MOSAIC MURAL 39
FIGURE 9: SIGNING THE COMPREHENSIVE AGREEMENT 44
FIGURE 10: ARCHEOLOGICAL SITE PROTECTIONS 65
FIGURE 11: CURATION FACILITY, FRONT ELEVATION AND FLOOR PLAN 68

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

Advisory Council - Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
AR - Army Regulation
ARPA - Archeological Resources Protection Act
ASP - Ammunition Supply Point
BP - years before present
CA - comprehensive agreement
CERL - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Construction Engineering Research Laboratory
CFR - Code of Federal Regulations
CID - Criminal Investigation Division
CRM - Cultural Resources Manager
DCFA - Directorate of Community and Family Activities
DISC - Discovery Area Sites
DoD - Department of Defense
DPW - Directorate of Public Works
ECTC - Environmental Compliance Training Center
ENRMD - Environmental and Natural Resources Management Division
EPR - Environmental Program Requirements
F - Fahrenheit
FONSI - Finding of No Significant Impact
FY - fiscal year
FORSCOM - U.S. Army Forces Command
G3/DPTM - G3/Directorate of Plans, Training, and Mobilization
GIS - geographic information system
HABS - Historic American Buildings Survey
HPP - Historic Preservation Plan
ICRMP - Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan
ITAM - Integrated Training Area Management
JRTC - Joint Readiness Training Center
LRAM - Land Rehabilitation and Maintenance
LSU - Louisiana State University
MACOM - Major Command
MCA - Military Construction-Army
MPRC - multipurpose range complex
NAGPRA - Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
National Register - National Register of Historic Places
NEPA - National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA - National Historic Preservation Act
NPS - National Park Service
PL - Public Law
PMO - Provost Marshal's Office
PMOA - programmatic memorandum of agreement
POC - point of contact
SHPO - State Historic Preservation Office
SOP - standard operating procedures
THPO - Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

TVOR - Terminal Very-High Frequency Omni Range
USC - United States Code
USGS - U.S. Geological Survey

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Purpose

This Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) provides guidance and procedures to enable the Joint Readiness Training Center (JRTC) and Fort Polk to meet its legal responsibilities at Fort Polk and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area for conservation of cultural resources while causing the least disturbance to the military mission. The ICRMP integrates legal requirements for cultural resources preservation into the everyday operation of the JRTC and Fort Polk military mission and supporting activities.

Scope

This ICRMP is the implementing document for the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management program during 2004-2008. It outlines procedures for consultation with the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office (Louisiana SHPO), the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Advisory Council), the U.S. Forest Service, Native American Indian tribes, and other potential partners in cultural resources management. This ICRMP applies to cultural resources management on Fort Polk and on portions of the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area potentially affected by JRTC and Fort Polk mission activities.

Army requirements relating to development and approval of ICRMPs are outlined in Army Regulation (AR) 200-4, *Cultural Resources Management*. This ICRMP is an integral part of the JRTC and Fort Polk Master Plan. As a component of the Master Plan, the overall strategic goal of this ICRMP is to conserve and protect resources of significance to American history or prehistory or of cultural significance. The ICRMP establishes the following objectives toward accomplishment of this goal.

- Comply with federal and state laws and regulations governing the treatment of cultural resources while causing the least disturbance to the military mission.
- Review JRTC and Fort Polk actions in accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (NHPA) and the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) to ensure minimal impacts to significant cultural resources.
- Implement a *cultural landscape* planning approach to cultural resources management that recognizes the complexity of the human cultural interaction with the natural environment through time.
- Complete Phase II evaluation of archeological sites on Fort Polk and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area for eligibility to the National Register of Historic Places (National Register).
- Inventory and evaluate architectural properties constructed during the Cold War for eligibility to the National Register.
- Implement a program for nominating eligible resources to the National Register.
- Protect and monitor National Register-eligible archeological sites.
- Minimize adverse effects on cultural resources that meet criteria for inclusion in the National Register.
- Curate cultural resources collections in accordance with federal and state regulations.
- Establish standard operating procedures and efficient management practices that streamline consultation and focus on significant cultural resources as opposed to those of little or no National Register potential.

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 • Enforce federal laws that prohibit vandalism of cultural resources through law enforcement,
2 monitoring, and public awareness.
- 3 • Consult with partners in cultural resources management, including the Louisiana SHPO, the Advisory
4 Council, the U.S. Forest Service, and Native American Indian tribes.
- 5 • Consider outside interests, including those of local governments and public groups.
6

7 **Cultural Resources Inventory**

8 Cultural resources managed by JRTC and Fort Polk include prehistoric and historic archeological sites,
9 curated artifacts and associated records, historic architectural properties, and the most significant Miocene
10 fossil deposits in Louisiana (paleontological resources¹).

11
12 In 2002 JRTC and Fort Polk completed archeological survey of accessible portions of Fort Polk and the
13 U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area. Survey of 123,011 acres on Fort Polk and 45,892 acres on the U.S.
14 Forest Service Limited Use Area has recorded a total of 2,930 archeological sites and isolated finds. Site
15 testing has occurred on 559 sites, with 123 sites being determined eligible for inclusion on the National
16 Register (seven of these occur within the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area). Another 126 sites
17 require site testing to determine National Register eligibility.

18
19 No National Register-eligible districts, buildings, structures, or objects have been identified. However,
20 one potential archeological district associated with the Fullerton Mill and Town and 11 early-Cold War
21 buildings and structures require further investigation to determine National Register eligibility.

22
23 JRTC and Fort Polk curates 466 cubic feet of artifacts and 390 cubic feet of documentation associated
24 with cultural resources investigations on Fort Polk and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area. JRTC
25 and Fort Polk paleontological collections are curated by the Louisiana State University Museum of
26 Natural Science.

27
28 **Implementation Summary**

29 This ICRMP is designed to provide direct input into the Environmental Program Requirements (EPR)
30 budget process. Chapter 4, *Cultural Resources Management*, describes specific projects with
31 justifications, timelines, and EPR numbers. Budget estimates for ICRMP projects during fiscal years (FY)
32 2004-2008 are provided in Section 6.1, *ICRMP Implementation Costs* and summarized in the following
33 table.
34

1 While paleontological resources are technically natural resources, they are managed by the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management program.

Draft - Do Not Cite

ICRMP Implementation Costs, 2004-2008

EPR Number	Project	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
FTP096S003	Contract Employee Salaries	\$155,000	\$160,000	\$165,000	\$170,000	\$170,000
FTP001S004	NAGPRA Consultation and Implementation of NAGPRA SOPs	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$65,000	\$65,000
	Cultural Resources Management Supplies and Equipment	\$5,000	\$20,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000
	Archeological Site Protection and Monitoring	\$5,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000
FTP091S025	Fort Polk Phase II Site Testing	0	\$450,000	\$250,000	\$250,000	0
	Phase II Comprehensive Evaluation	0	0	0	0	\$325,000
	Fullerton Mill District Evaluation	0	0	\$175,000	0	0
To be assigned	Fort Polk Cold War Historic Context	0	\$80,000	0	0	0
To be assigned	Cold War Buildings Inventory, Phase I, 1946-1973	0	\$55,000	0	0	0
FTP094S076	Archeological Site Data Recovery (Phase III)	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$250,000
FTP092S043	Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan	0	0	0	0	\$85,000
Totals*		\$475,000	\$1,085,000	\$915,000	\$750,000	\$910,000

*Totals do not include federal employee salaries or contract employee staffing costs reflected in the first line of the table.

The total estimated budget for ICRMP implementation during 2004-2008 is \$4,135,000.

The ICRMP outlines the following management projects and initiatives for 2004-2008:

- conduct internal review of JRTC and Fort Polk projects and activities for cultural resources concerns (Section 5.1, 2004-2008);
- conduct review per Section 106 of the NHPA in cooperation with the Louisiana SHPO, the Advisory Council, the U.S. Forest Service, and Native American Indian tribes, as appropriate (Section 5.2, 2004-2008);
- consult with Native American Indian tribes in accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA, the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) (Section 4.1.4.1, 2004-2008);
- annually plan and implement Native American/Indian Heritage Month activities on Fort Polk (Section 4.1.4.1, 2004-2008);
- conduct annual consultation meeting in accordance with the 2000 NAGPRA Comprehensive Agreement with the Caddo Nation (Section 4.1.4.1, 2004-2008);
- conduct site testing to evaluate the National Register eligibility of 126 sites (Section 4.2.1.3, 2005-2007);
- conduct a comprehensive evaluation of all National Register-eligible archeological sites on Fort Polk and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area (Section 4.2.1.3, 2008);

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 • evaluate for National Register eligibility a potential archeological district associated with Fullerton
- 2 Mill and Town (Section 4.2.1.3, 2006);
- 3 • develop a Cold War historic context for Fort Polk covering the period 1946-1989 (Section 4.2.2.1,
- 4 2005);
- 5 • inventory 102 Cold War-era architectural properties constructed on Fort Polk during 1946-1973
- 6 (Section 4.2.2.1, 2005);
- 7 • install and maintain signage to protect significant archeological sites on Fort Polk (Section 4.4.3.1,
- 8 2004-2008);
- 9 • conduct periodic monitoring of significant archeological sites to assess the condition of signage and
- 10 to identify impacts (Section 4.4.3.1, 2004-2008);
- 11 • in consultation with the Louisiana SHPO and the Caddo Nation, as appropriate, mitigate effects to
- 12 significant archeological sites through data recovery (Section 4.4.3.1, 2004-2008);
- 13 • periodically monitor paleontological sites on Fort Polk for exposure of new conglomerates (Section
- 14 4.4.3.3, 2004-2008);
- 15 • curate artifacts and associated records in accordance with 36 CFR 79 and the *Louisiana Division of*
- 16 *Archaeology, Standards and Guidelines for Curation of Archaeological Collections* (Section 4.4.3.4,
- 17 2004-2008);
- 18 • develop and implement standard operating procedures (SOPs) for curation (Section 4.4.3.4, 2004-
- 19 2008);
- 20 • maintain a geographic information system (GIS) at the Environmental and Natural Resources
- 21 Management Division (ENRMD) to support cultural resources management and the integration of
- 22 cultural resources management with other management activities (Section 4.5.1, 2004-2008);
- 23 • develop and maintain databases at the Curation Facility to support cultural resources management
- 24 (Section 4.5.2, 2004-2008);
- 25 • develop and distribute popular volumes covering the history and prehistory of the Fort Polk region
- 26 (Section 4.6.1, 2004-2008);
- 27 • support initiatives and functions, including the Environmental Compliance Training Center, the
- 28 Environmental Learning Center, Louisiana Archeology Week, and other special events, to educate
- 29 military personnel and the public on the manner and need for cultural resources protection on Fort
- 30 Polk (Sections 4.6.2, 4.6.3, 4.6.4, and 4.6.5, 2004-2008);
- 31 • implement measures to control the dissemination of sensitive cultural resources information (Section
- 32 4.7, 2004-2008);
- 33 • implement SOPs stipulated by the 2000 NAGPRA Comprehensive Agreement (Section 5.4, 5.5, and
- 34 5.6, 2004-2008);
- 35 • coordinate with the U.S. Forest Service regarding cultural resources management on U.S. Forest
- 36 Service Intensive Use Area and Limited Use Area lands (Section 5.7, 2004-2008);
- 37 • conduct cultural resources law enforcement to enforce the Archeological Resources Protection Act of
- 38 1979 (ARPA) (Section 5.8, 2004-2008);
- 39 • conduct annual reviews of the ICRMP (Section 4.9, 2004-2008); and
- 40 • implement a full-scale update of the ICRMP in 2008 (Section 4.9, 2008).

41

2.0 INTEGRATED OVERVIEW

2.1 Goals

2.1.1 JRTC and Fort Polk Mission, Vision, and Values

Mission²

- Provide an advanced level of training for U.S. contingency forces under tough, realistic conditions.
 - Provide trained and ready home station forces.
 - Mobilize, validate and deploy units worldwide.
 - Provide a modern installation that cares for our soldiers, civilians, retirees, and families.

Vision

Forging the Warrior Spirit!

- The Army's combat training center for contingency forces-- providing exceptionally realistic and relevant training to prepare units for the challenges of future operations.
- Home of trained, ready, and modern units, rapidly deployable from a quality power projection platform.
- A first-class, modern installation providing our Army family a great place to work, live, and play, in partnership with the local communities.

Values

Loyalty... Duty... Respect... Selfless Service... Honor... Integrity... Personal Courage

2.1.2 Cultural Resources Conservation Goals and Objectives

Goal. The goal of cultural resources management on Fort Polk is to protect resources of significance to American history or prehistory or of cultural significance to Native Americans or other cultural groups.

Objectives.

- Comply with federal and state laws and regulations governing the treatment of cultural resources while causing the least disturbance to the military mission.
- Review JRTC and Fort Polk actions in accordance with NHPA and NEPA to ensure minimal impacts to significant cultural resources.
- Implement a *cultural landscape* planning approach to cultural resources management that recognizes the complexity of the human cultural interaction with the natural environment through time.
- Complete Phase II evaluation of archeological sites on Fort Polk and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area for eligibility to the National Register.
- Inventory and evaluate architectural properties constructed during the Cold War for eligibility to the National Register.
- Protect and monitor National Register-eligible archeological sites.

² source: www.jrtc-polk.army.mil

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 • Minimize adverse effects on cultural resources that meet criteria for inclusion in the National
2 Register.
- 3 • Curate cultural resources collections in accordance with federal and state regulations.
- 4 • Establish standard operating procedures and efficient management practices that streamline
5 consultation and focus on significant cultural resources as opposed to those of little or no National
6 Register potential.
- 7 • Enforce state and federal laws that prohibit vandalism of cultural resources through law enforcement,
8 monitoring, and public awareness.
- 9 • Consult with partners in cultural resources management, including the Louisiana SHPO, the Advisory
10 Council, the U.S. Forest Service, and Native American Indian tribes.
- 11 • Consider outside interests, including those of local governments and public groups.

12
13 The overall purpose behind these general management objectives is the integration of legal requirements
14 for preservation into the everyday operation of the JRTC and Fort Polk military mission and supporting
15 activities. This ICRMP incorporates guidelines, schedules, and standard operating procedures for cultural
16 resources management into a single document to efficiently fulfill management responsibilities.

17
18 **2.1.3 Support of JRTC and Fort Polk Mission, Vision and Values**

19 Implementation of this ICRMP will support the mission, vision, and values of JRTC and Fort Polk. The
20 cultural resources management staff at Fort Polk is committed to supporting the military mission,
21 providing stewardship of cultural resources entrusted to the Army, enhancing the quality of life of the
22 Fort Polk and surrounding communities, and being a valued member of the overall JRTC and Fort Polk
23 team. Implementation of this ICRMP will demonstrate those qualities.

24
25 **2.2 Compliance Requirements**

26 JRTC and Fort Polk is responsible for managing cultural resources on Fort Polk in accordance with
27 relevant federal and state laws and regulations.

28
29 **2.2.1 Cultural Resources Planning**

30 Development and implementation of an Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) is
31 required by Army Regulation (AR) 200-4, *Cultural Resources Management*, for Army installations with
32 cultural resources under their stewardship. Specific guidance for preparation of an ICRMP is provided by
33 Army Pamphlet 200-4, *Cultural Resources Management*.

34
35 **2.2.1.1 The 1999 Historic Preservation Plan**

36 This ICRMP updates and supercedes the 1999 *JRTC and Fort Polk Historic Preservation Plan* (HPP)
37 which was developed in accordance with former Army Regulation 420-40, *Historic Preservation*, and the
38 1996 *Programmatic Agreement Among Headquarters, Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk,*
39 *Louisiana and the United States Forest Service, the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Officer, and the*
40 *Advisory Council on Historic Preservation* (see Appendix A). The 1999 HPP consisted of two distinct
41 volumes: the *Cultural Resources Action Plan/Planning Manual* (Anderson and Smith 1999) and
42 *Prehistory and History in Western Louisiana: A Technical Synthesis of Cultural Resource Investigations*
43 *at Fort Polk* (Anderson *et al.* 1999). While this ICRMP replaces the Action Plan/Planning Manual, the
44 Technical Synthesis remains an essential reference for cultural resources management on Fort Polk.
45 Major accomplishments associated with implementation of the 1999 HPP include 100 percent completion

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 of Phase I archeological survey on Fort Polk and development of a comprehensive agreement with the
2 Caddo Nation.

3 4 **2.2.1.2 The 1988 Historic Preservation Plan**

5 The 1999 HPP itself superceded an earlier HPP prepared in 1988. The *Fort Polk Historic Preservation*
6 *Plan* (Anderson and Wilson 1988) was the first management document prepared for cultural resources on
7 Fort Polk. Implementation of the 1988 HPP established a process for cultural resources review of
8 installation activities, forwarded archeological survey on Fort Polk from 25 percent to 90 percent
9 completion, provided for curation of archeological collections, and initiated consultation with Native
10 American Indian tribes.

11 12 **2.2.2 A Legal Mandate for Cultural Resources Management**

13 The foundation of broad legislation for preservation of cultural resources is the National Historic
14 Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966. The NHPA calls upon the federal government to be a leader in
15 preservation, stating that government agencies should “*provide leadership in the preservation of the*
16 *prehistoric and historic resources of the United States and... administer federally owned [cultural]*
17 *resources in a spirit of stewardship for the inspiration and benefit of present and future generations*”
18 (NHPA, Section 2(2) - 2(3)). The NHPA outlines roles of the National Register, the SHPO, and the
19 Advisory Council in overseeing management of cultural resources.

20
21 Of particular importance to military installations are Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA. Section 106
22 requires federal agencies to consider effects of undertakings on resources listed in, or eligible for
23 inclusion in, the National Register through a process of consultation, hereafter referred to as the Section
24 106 process. Per 36 CFR 800.16(y), *an “undertaking” is defined as any project, activity, or program*
25 *funded in whole or in part under the jurisdiction of a federal agency, including those carried out on*
26 *behalf of a federal agency, carried out with federal assistance, requiring federal approval, or subject to*
27 *state or local regulation administered pursuant to a delegation or approval by a federal agency.* The
28 process for compliance with Section 106 consists of the following steps (this process is addressed in
29 greater detail in Section 6.2, *SOP: The Section 106 Process*).

- 30
31 1. **Identification of cultural resources:** Identify cultural resources located within the area of
32 potential effect of a proposed undertaking through review of existing documentation and field
33 surveys.
- 34 2. **Cultural resources evaluation:** Evaluate identified cultural resources using National Register
35 criteria (36 CFR 63). Properties that meet the criteria are considered *eligible* for listing in the
36 National Register and are subject to further review under Section 106. Properties that do not meet
37 the criteria are considered *not eligible* for inclusion in the National Register and are generally not
38 subject to further Section 106 review.
- 39 3. **Determination of effect:** Assess the effects of a proposed undertaking on properties that are
40 determined to meet National Register criteria. One of the following effect findings will be made:
41 *No Historic Properties Affected, No Adverse Effect, or Adverse Effect.*
- 42 4. **Resolution of Adverse Effects/Mitigation:** When adverse effects are found, consultation will
43 continue among the federal agency and consulting parties to attempt to resolve them. Successful
44 consultation will result in an agreement document stipulating efforts to be taken to avoid or
45 mitigate adverse effects.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2 On January 11, 2001 the Advisory Council approved a new implementing regulation for Section 106 of
3 the NHPA; the new 36 CFR 800 supersedes the previous version (revised in 1999). The regulation calls
4 for greater federal agency responsibility and autonomy, strengthens the role of Native American tribal
5 organizations, and streamlines the role of the Advisory Council in the Section 106 process.
6

7 Section 110 of the NHPA, part of a 1980 revision, requires federal agencies to institute programs to
8 identify, evaluate, and nominate National Register-eligible cultural resources under their care. Numerous
9 federal regulations, orders, and instructions elaborate upon and clarify these provisions of the NHPA and
10 the compliance process. Compliance with preservation requirements on military lands is largely
11 compliance with these sections of the NHPA.
12

13 The NHPA, however, is not the only federal law, state law, or regulation that pertains to the management
14 of cultural resources at Fort Polk. Laws and regulations specifically considered in this ICRMP are listed
15 in Table 1. Brief descriptions of major laws and regulations are provided in Appendix B.
16

17 **2.2.3 Department of the Army Regulations**

18 AR 200-4 outlines responsibilities with regard to cultural resources legislation for Army installations,
19 major commands, and supporting organizations. Specific responsibilities of the cultural resources
20 management program are to:
21

- 22 • develop, approve, and maintain an Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP);
- 23 • inventory and evaluate cultural resources located on Fort Polk;
- 24 • have a policy regarding nomination of eligible cultural resources to the National Register;
- 25 • protect and maintain eligible resources and promote their preservation, rehabilitation, and adaptive
26 reuse;
- 27 • integrate preservation requirements with planning and management activities of the military mission;
28 and
- 29 • cooperate with federal, state, and local agencies, Native American tribal organizations, and the public
30 in cultural resources management.
31

32 Guidance for implementation of AR 200-4 is provided in Army Pamphlet 200-4.
33

34 **2.2.4 U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit**

35 In 1992 a Special Use Permit was executed between the U.S. Forest Service and the Army stipulating
36 provisions for Army use of U.S. Forest Service-owned portions of Fort Polk and two U.S. Forest Service
37 parcels off Fort Polk. The permit was revised in 2002. The original permit and relevant revisions are
38 provided in Appendix C.
39

40 The U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit divides U.S. Forest Service lands used by JRTC and Fort
41 Polk into three classifications: Intensive Use Area, Limited Use Area, and Special Limited Use Area.
42

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **Table 1. Cultural Resources Laws, Regulations, Orders, and Guidelines**

2	Public Law 59-209	Antiquities Act of 1906
3	Public Law 89-665	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as
4		amended
5	Public Law 91-90	National Environmental Policy Act of 1969
6	Public Law 93-291	Archeological and Historical Preservation Act
7		of 1974
8	Public Law 95-341	American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978,
9		as amended
10	Public Law 96-95	Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979
11	Public Law 101-601	Native American Graves Protection and
12		Repatriation Act of 1990
13	Public Law 103-141	Religious Freedom Restoration Act of 1993
14	Executive Order 11593	Protection and Enhancement of Cultural
15		Environment, May 13, 1971
16	Executive Order 13007	Indian Sacred Sites, May 24, 1996
17	Executive Order 13175	Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal
18		Governments, November 6, 2000
19	Executive Memorandum	Government-to-Government Relations with Native
20		American Tribal Governments, April 29, 1994
21	Louisiana Statute R.S. 41:1601-1614	Archaeological Resources
22	Louisiana Statute R.S. 8:671-681	Louisiana Unmarked Human Burial Sites Preservation Act
23	32 CFR 229	Protection of Archeological Resources
24	36 CFR 60	National Register of Historic Places
25	36 CFR 63	Determination of Eligibility for Inclusion in the
26		National Register of Historic Places
27	36 CFR 67	The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for
28		Rehabilitation
29	36 CFR 68	The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for
30		Treatment of Historic Properties
31	36 CFR 79	Curation of Federally-owned Archeological
32		Resources
33	36 CFR 800	Protection of Historic Properties (revised
34		in 1999 and 2001)
35	36 CFR 1228	Disposition of Federal Records
36	43 CFR 3	Preservation of American Antiquities
37	43 CFR 10	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation
38		Act
39	43 CFR 78	Waiver of Federal Agency Responsibility under Section
40		110 of the National Historic Preservation Act
41	DoD Instruction 4715.3	Environmental Conservation Program, 3 May 1996
42	Army Regulation 200-4	Cultural Resources Management, 12 November 1997
43	Army Pamphlet 200-4	Cultural Resources Management, 3 December 1997
44	DoD Policy	DoD Annotated American Indian and Alaska Native Policy,
45		27 October 1999

46 Note: List does not include all legislation, only that most applicable to the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management
47 program.
48

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 The permit recognizes the U.S. Forest Service as the lead agency for cultural resources management in all
2 three areas with *primary responsibility for the identification, inventory, evaluation, protection and*
3 *preservation of cultural resources*. Other specific cultural resources provisions with regard to the three
4 areas are as follows.
5

6 **Intensive Use Area**

- 7 • JRTC and Fort Polk is responsible for executing cultural resources initiatives when Army actions may
8 affect cultural resources. This essentially implies a cultural resources management program, including
9 identification, evaluation, protection, and mitigation of cultural resources.
- 10 • JRTC and Fort Polk will curate artifacts and associated records resulting from cultural resources
11 investigations.
- 12 • The U.S. Forest Service and JRTC and Fort Polk will have joint jurisdiction for enforcement of the
13 Archeological Resources Protection Act and related regulations.
- 14 • JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management procedures will be set forth in management
15 documents to be reviewed by the U.S. Forest Service.
16

17 **Limited Use Area**

- 18 • JRTC and Fort Polk will conduct cultural resources investigations of all areas that may be affected by
19 ground disturbance. Investigations will be coordinated with the U.S. Forest Service.
- 20 • Should Army activities negatively impact a protected archeological site, JRTC and Fort Polk will be
21 responsible for archeological site mitigation.
- 22 • Artifacts and associated records resulting from cultural resources investigation are a U.S. Forest
23 Service responsibility; however, these collections will be curated by JRTC and Fort Polk on a space-
24 available basis.
25

26 **Special Limited Use Area**

- 27 • JRTC and Fort Polk must specifically request use of these lands on a case-by-case basis.
28

29 **2.2.5 1996 Programmatic Agreement**

30 *The Programmatic Agreement Among Headquarters, Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk,*
31 *Louisiana and the United States Forest Service, the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Officer, and*
32 *the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation* was signed in 1996 (Appendix A). Although the primary
33 purpose of the agreement was to implement a revision of the 1988 HPP, a number of other stipulations in
34 the agreement remain in effect. These are summarized below.
35

- 36 • JRTC and Fort Polk will ensure that all Army-sanctioned activities occurring on U.S. Fort Service
37 property are carried out in accordance with the U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit (Section
38 2.2.4).
- 39 • JRTC and Fort Polk will prepare an *Annual Report* on cultural resources management activities to be
40 reviewed by all signatories.
- 41 • The Advisory Council, the Louisiana SHPO, and the U.S. Forest Service may monitor activities
42 carried out pursuant to the agreement.
43

44 This ICRMP implements the programmatic agreement for the period 2004-2008.
45

1 **2.3 Organizational Listing and Roles**

2
3 **2.3.1 Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk**

4
5 **2.3.1.1 Installation Commander**

6 The Installation Commander commands JRTC and Fort Polk and implements policies and directives of
7 the Department of the Army and Forces Command. The Installation Commander bears ultimate
8 responsibility for management of cultural resources on Fort Polk by establishing and overseeing a cultural
9 resources management program, designating a Cultural Resources Manager (CRM), and implementing
10 this ICRMP (AR 200-4 (Section 1-9)). Although the Installation Commander retains overall responsibility
11 for cultural resources compliance, tasks related to cultural resources management are delegated to the
12 Directorate of Public Works.

13
14 **2.3.1.2 Garrison Commander/Deputy Garrison Commander**

15 The Garrison Commander, a military position, serves as the principal assistant to the Installation
16 Commander for the management of Fort Polk. The Garrison Commander directs and is responsible for all
17 aspects of garrison operations at Fort Polk, including cultural resources management. The Deputy
18 Garrison Commander, a civilian position, is the principal assistant to the Garrison Commander.

19
20 **2.3.1.3 Directorate of Public Works/Cultural Resources Manager**

21 The Directorate of Public Works (DPW) is the environmental executive agent for the Installation
22 Commander and is the principle driver in the formulation of policies and procedures related to the
23 environment, energy, natural resources, and cultural resources. DPW is also responsible for basic support
24 activities critical to both the installation's military mission and the day-to-day operation of its soldiers,
25 families, and employees. These activities include: management of the installation Master Plan;
26 construction, supervision, maintenance, and repair of real property; and providing housing services.

27
28 DPW's Environmental and Natural Resources Management Division (ENRMD) is responsible for
29 cultural resources management on Fort Polk and Army-impacted portions of the U.S. Forest Service
30 Limited Use Area. Within ENRMD, the CRM within the Conservation Branch is tasked with
31 implementation of the cultural resources management program. CRM responsibilities include securing
32 funds for cultural resources management, ensuring that JRTC and Fort Polk fulfills its legal obligations,
33 and reviewing proposed projects for consideration of cultural resources concerns. The CRM is also
34 responsible for coordinating with the public and cultural resources management partners, including the
35 Louisiana SHPO, the Advisory Council, Native American Indian tribes, and the U.S. Forest Service.

36
37 **2.3.1.4 G3/Directorate of Plans, Training and Mobilization**

38 The G3/ DPTM, particularly its Range Division, is the interface between ENRMD and troops training in
39 the field. The Range Division is responsible for managing the Integrated Training Area Management
40 (ITAM) program, managing range complexes, coordinating military training, and releasing range areas
41 for recreational use.

42
43 The Range Division provides access to ranges to accomplish provisions of this ICRMP and is directly
44 responsible for implementation and/or support of portions of this ICRMP, including:

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 • operating and maintaining Fort Polk ranges, associated training facilities, field training sites, and
- 2 range equipment;
- 3 • preparing, maintaining, and enforcing Fort Polk regulations involving environmental compliance (and
- 4 cultural resources protection) during field training and range operations; and
- 5 • coordinating with ENRMD on training activities that may affect cultural resources.

6
7 **2.3.1.5 Directorate of Community and Family Activities**

8 The Directorate of Community and Family Activities (DCFA) establishes procedures and governs various
9 aspects of installation morale, welfare, and recreation activities. Programs that particularly affect cultural
10 resources management include the support of special events for the JRTC and Fort Polk community and
11 the development of recreational facilities.

12
13 **2.3.1.6 Provost Marshal's Office**

14 The Provost Marshal's Office (PMO) is responsible for providing cultural resources law enforcement on
15 Fort Polk. PMO wildlife officers are federally-commissioned and bear primary responsibility for
16 enforcement of the Archeological Resources Protection Act.

17
18 **2.3.1.7 Public Affairs Office**

19 The Public Affairs Office is responsible for promoting an understanding of JRTC and Fort Polk
20 operations among its various publics and providing professional public affairs advice and support to
21 installation leaders and activities. The Public Affairs Office is an important component of the cultural
22 resources management program, especially in disseminating information critical to implementation of the
23 program.

24
25 **2.3.1.8 Staff Judge Advocate**

26 The Staff Judge Advocate provides legal advice, counsel, and services to command, staff, and subordinate
27 elements of the JRTC and Fort Polk.

28
29 **2.3.1.9 Other Installation Organizations**

30 Implementation of this ICRMP will require assistance from other directorates and organizations. Such
31 organizations include the JRTC Operations Group, the Criminal Investigation Division (CID),
32 directorates of Contracting (procurement), Logistics (supplies), and Resource Management (budgets), and
33 military units.

34
35 **2.3.2 Other Defense Organizations**

36
37 **2.3.2.1 U.S. Army Forces Command and the Southwest Installation Management Agency**

38 U.S. Army Forces Command (FORSCOM), located at Fort McPherson, Georgia, was formerly
39 responsible for providing command and technical guidance to the Fort Polk cultural resources program.
40 Effective October 1, 2002, this responsibility was transferred to the newly created Southwest Installation
41 Management Agency, as part of an Army-wide reorganization. The Southwest Installation Management
42 Agency, located in San Antonio, Texas, is now responsible for providing command and technical
43 guidance of the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources program. The Southwest Installation Management
44 Agency provides resourcing and policy for cultural resources management, and it provides funding for
45 implementation of the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management program. The Southwest

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Installation Management Agency provides technical support, including review of this ICRMP. Due to
2 FORSCOM’s experience with the cultural resources management program at Fort Polk, this ICRMP was
3 reviewed by FORSCOM personnel just prior to the reorganization. However, implementation support will
4 come from the new Southwest Installation Management Agency.
5

6 **2.3.2.2 Army Environmental Center**

7 The Army Environmental Center, located at Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland, provides oversight,
8 centralized management, and execution of Army environmental programs and projects. It has support
9 capabilities in the areas of NHPA agreement documents, NEPA, environmental compliance, and related
10 areas.
11

12 **2.3.2.3 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers**

13 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, through its district offices, provides administrative support to JRTC and
14 Fort Polk by administering contracts for outside or other agency support. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
15 Construction Engineering Research Laboratory (CERL) located in Champaign, Illinois provides technical
16 support for the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management program and assists in administering
17 funds related to Native American consultation.
18

19 **2.3.3 Other Federal Organizations**

20
21 **2.3.3.1 Advisory Council on Historic Preservation**

22 The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Advisory Council), created by the NHPA of 1966, is a
23 federal organization appointed by the President that reviews federal programs and policies on historic
24 preservation. The Advisory Council oversees the Section 106 process and is a consulting partner of JRTC
25 and Fort Polk for cultural resources management.
26

27 **2.3.3.2 U.S. Forest Service**

28 The U.S. Forest Service/Kisatchie National Forest and JRTC and Fort Polk coordinate closely with regard
29 to cultural resources management on U.S. Forest Service lands used by the Army. As discussed in Section
30 2.4.1, these areas include Intensive Use lands on Fort Polk, Limited Use lands adjacent to Fort Polk, and a
31 separate Special Use parcel known as Horse’s Head. Coordination with the U.S. Forest Service is an
32 essential aspect of cultural resources investigations and other management activities on these lands. The
33 U.S. Forest Service is a reviewer for this ICRMP.
34

35 **2.3.3.3 National Park Service**

36
37 **2.3.3.3.1 Southeast Archeological Center**

38 The National Park Service, Southeast Archeological Center administers contracts for archeological
39 investigations on Fort Polk. In addition to providing administrative and logistical support to the JRTC and
40 Fort Polk cultural resources management program, the Southeast Archeological Center has personnel who
41 provide technical support to the program.
42

43 **2.3.3.3.2 Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places**

44 The Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places conducts review and evaluation of National
45 Register nominations and administers the National Register. The Keeper is the final authority on the

1 eligibility of cultural resources for inclusion in the National Register.
2

3 **2.3.4 State Organizations** 4

5 **2.3.4.1 Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office**

6 The Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office (Louisiana SHPO) is located within Louisiana Office of
7 Cultural Development. The historic preservation arm of the State of Louisiana, the Louisiana Office of
8 Cultural Development is divided into three divisions, two of which relate directly to cultural resources
9 management on Fort Polk. The Division of Archaeology contains the office of the State Archaeologist,
10 establishes standards for archeological survey and artifact curation, and maintains files of all
11 archeological investigations and recorded sites in Louisiana. The Division of Historic Preservation
12 maintains a register of all historic properties in Louisiana. The Louisiana SHPO is a consulting partner of
13 JRTC and Fort Polk for cultural resources management and plays a key role in the Section 106 process.
14

15 **2.3.4.2 Louisiana State University**

16 The Museum of Natural Science of Louisiana State University (LSU) is JRTC and Fort Polk's primary
17 partner for management of paleontological resources on Fort Polk. LSU personnel have been involved
18 with paleontological research on Fort Polk since 1994. The Museum of Natural Science curates JRTC and
19 Fort Polk miocene fossil collections.
20

21 **2.3.5 Native American Indian Tribes**

22 Native American Indian tribes are important partners in cultural resources management, particularly with
23 regard to compliance with legislation such as the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation
24 Act of 1990 and the American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978. Revisions to the implementing
25 regulation of the NHPA expanded the role of Native American Indian tribes in the Section 106 process.
26 JRTC and Fort Polk has developed a special cooperative relationship with the Caddo Nation of
27 Oklahoma, and the Caddo Nation is consulted with regard to a wide range of cultural resources
28 management issues. Other tribes that have been contacted in the past and are potential partners in cultural
29 resources management are listed in Section 4.1.3.2.

30 **2.3.6 Other Interested Parties**

31 The JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management program interacts with private cultural resources
32 conservation organizations and individuals. Cultural resources management personnel participate in and
33 support the Louisiana Archaeological Society, a society of professional and avocational archeologists that
34 supports protection and awareness of the archeological resources of Louisiana, and the Leesville
35 Genealogical and Historical Society, a local historic preservation group.
36

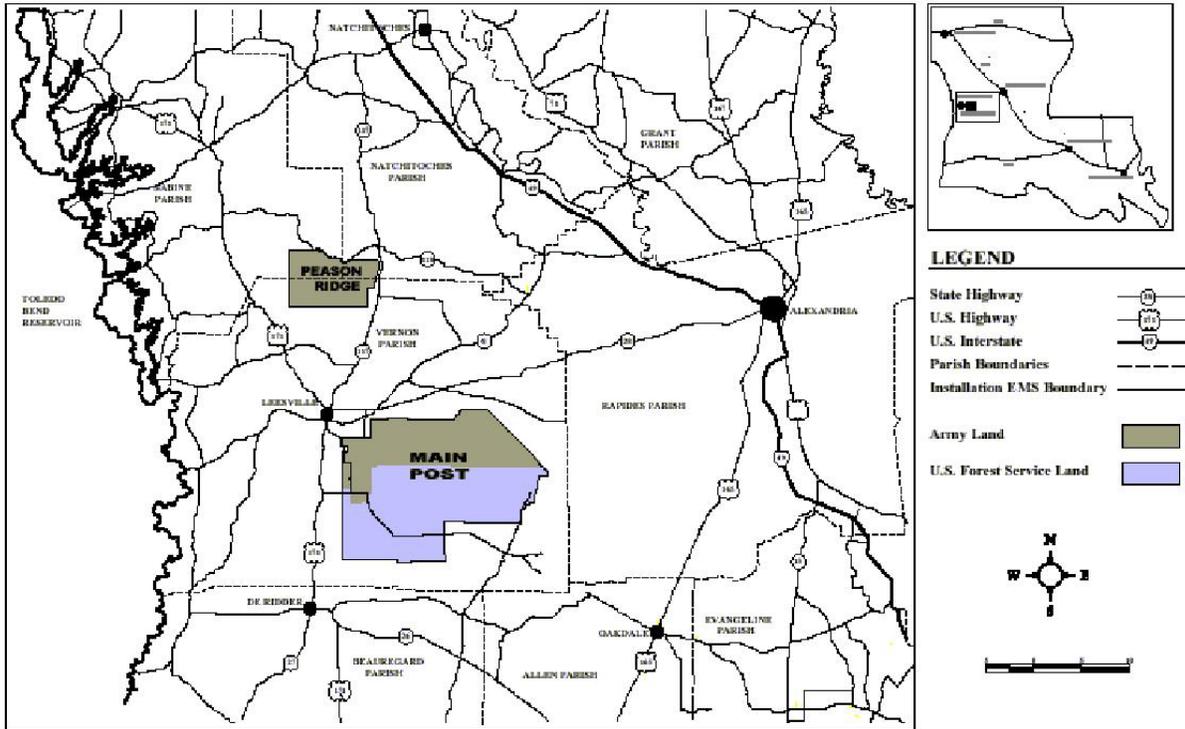
37 **2.4 Location, Military Mission, and Land Use** 38

39 **2.4.1 Location and Acreage**

40 Fort Polk is located in west central Louisiana, east of Louisiana Highway 171, near the communities of
41 Leesville (seven miles northwest of Fort Polk) and DeRidder (18 miles south of Fort Polk). The
42 installation is about 55 miles west of Alexandria and 60 miles north of Lake Charles. Fort Polk consists of
43 two discontinuous land areas, Main Post to the south and Peason Ridge to the north. Main Post and
44 Peason Ridge are connected by a tank trail on lands leased from the State of Louisiana, Vernon Parish,
45 and various private landowners and private companies.

1

Figure 1: Fort Polk and Vicinity



2

3

2.4.1.1 Main Post

4

Main Post (Figure 2) is located in Vernon Parish and contains about 105,708 acres³. Of this total, 39,776 acres are administratively controlled by the U.S. Forest Service and designated an Intensive Use Area. The Intensive Use Area is available for use by the Army through the U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit executed in 1992 and revised in 2002 (Appendix C).

6

7

8

2.4.1.2 Peason Ridge Training Area

9

Peason Ridge Training Area (Peason Ridge) (Figure 3), located about 15 miles northwest of Main Post, contains about 33,457⁴ acres of which 480 acres are administratively controlled by the U.S. Forest Service and designated an Intensive Use Area. U.S. Forest Service portions Peason Ridge are used by the Army under the conditions of the U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit executed in 1992 and revised in 2002 (Appendix C).

11

12

13

14

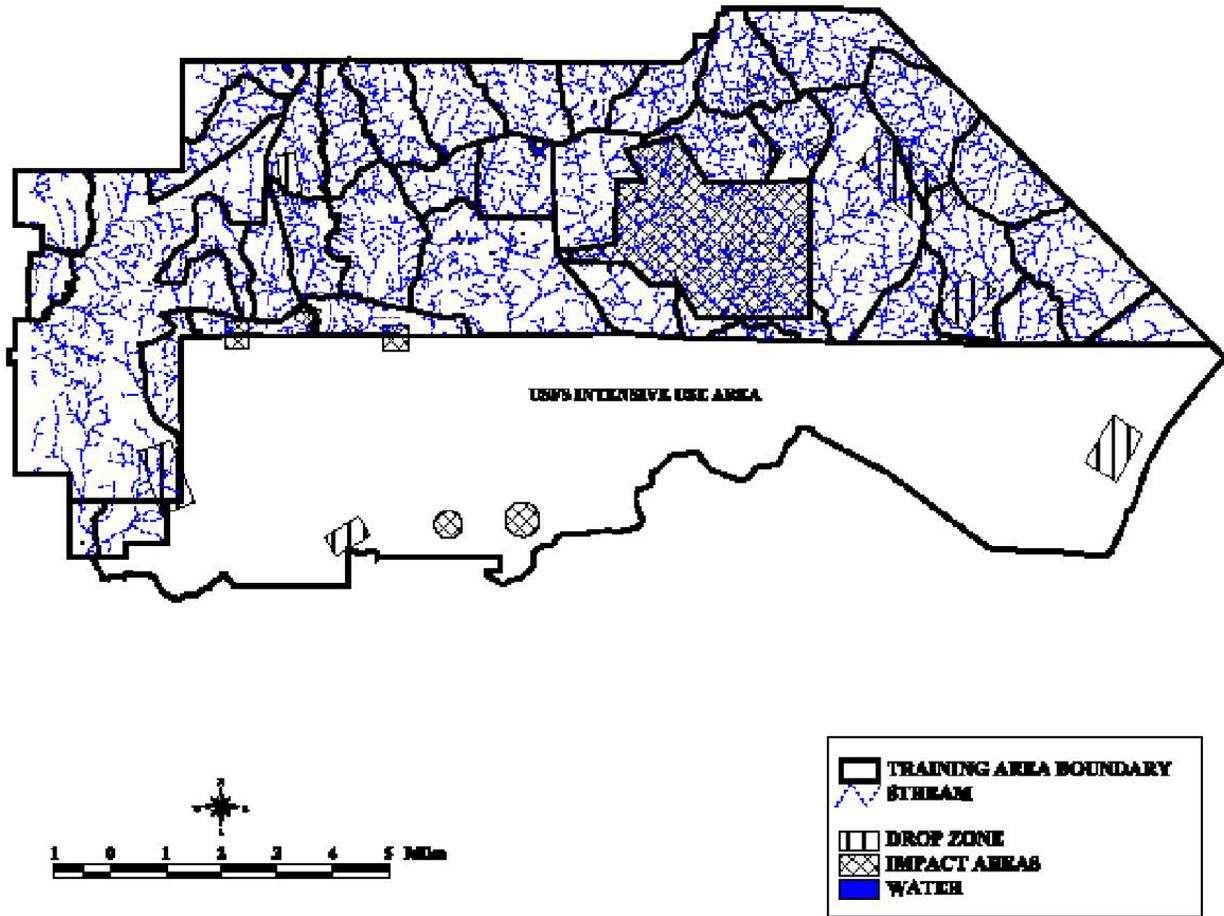
15

16

3 This figure is the acreage used for cultural resources management purposes generated by the ENRMD GIS and is slightly lower than the Real Property acreage of 105,753 acres.

4 This figure is slightly higher than the Real Property acreage of 33,430 acres.

Figure 2: Main Post



1

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

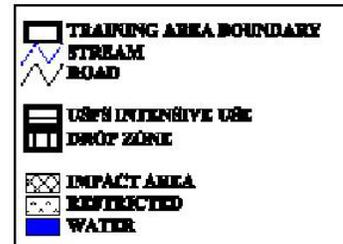
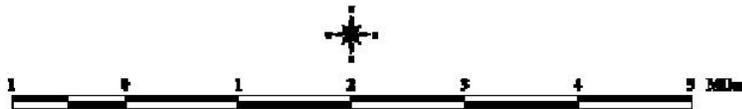
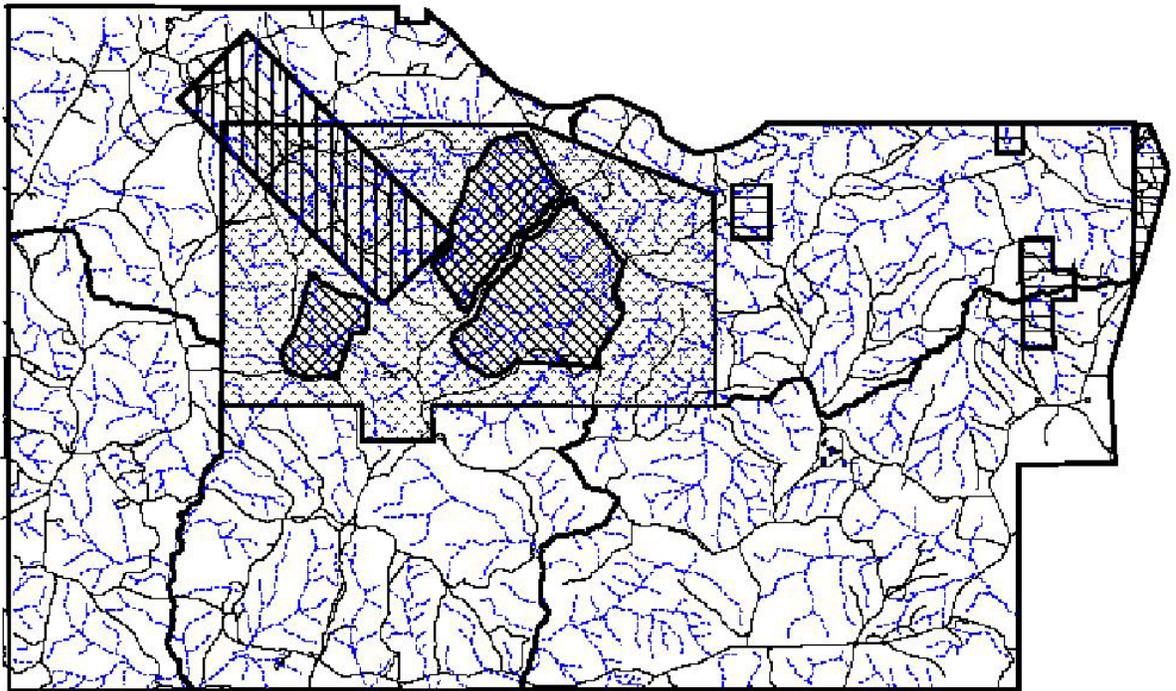
2.4.1.3 U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area

A 44,799-acre parcel within the Kisatchie National Forest in Vernon Parish that borders Main Post to the south has been designated a Limited Use Area. The 2002 revision to the U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit (Appendix C) increased the cultural resources management responsibility of JRTC and Fort Polk within this area. While the U.S. Forest Service retains administrative oversight of cultural resources management, JRTC and Fort Polk is responsible for conducting cultural resources investigations when Army actions may affect cultural resources. *Therefore, cultural resources management of the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area is directly addressed in this ICRMP.*

2.4.1.4 U.S. Forest Service Special Limited Use Area (Horse's Head)

A 12,820-acre parcel within the Kisatchie National Forest in Natchitoches Parish has been designated a Special Limited Use Area. This area, also known as Horse's Head, is discontinuous from Fort Polk and occurs north of Peason Ridge. It is used by the Army under the conditions of the U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit executed in 1992 and revised in 2002 (Appendix C). JRTC and Fort Polk does not

Figure 3: Peason Ridge



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

have management responsibility for cultural resources within Horse’s Head. Therefore, cultural resources management of the area is not directly addressed in this ICRMP. However, procedures for coordination with U.S. Forest Service cultural resources managers with regard to JRTC and Fort Polk activities within Horse’s Head are provided in Section 5.7.

2.4.2 Military Mission

“Tomorrow’s battlefield will feature highly lethal and mobile weapons systems, and violent combat will determine the victor -- sometimes in a matter of days. JRTC’s training strategy provides the key to victory on any future battlefield, leaders with warrior skills and mental agility, and forces trained and ready to win that first battle.”⁵

JRTC and Fort Polk is one of the four Army Combat Training Centers. Its mission is to provide advanced level joint training for Army, Air Force, Army National Guard, Navy, and Marine Corps units under

⁵ www.jrtc-polk.army.mil/about-jrtc.asp

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 conditions that simulate low- and mid-intensity conflicts. JRTC provides rotation units the opportunity to
2 conduct joint operations that emphasize contingency force missions. A JRTC training scenario is based on
3 the Mission Essential Task List of each participating unit and is tailored to the training objectives
4 identified by its commander 180 days prior to the rotation.
5

6 The major training effort of the JRTC is focused on Army light forces (*i.e.*, airborne, air assault, Ranger
7 and light infantry battalions, special operation forces, and their associated combat, combat support, and
8 combat service support units). Training is augmented by heavy forces (armor/mechanized); operations
9 elements of the Air Combat Command, Air Mobility Command, and Special Operations Command of the
10 Air Force; and Special Operations and fire support elements of the Navy.
11

12 There are 10 JRTC training rotations each year at Fort Polk. Rotations normally last about three weeks.
13 Each rotation consists of an Army light infantry brigade consisting of two battalions operating in the field
14 and one battalion operating in a computer-driven Command Post Exercise. Each rotation requires an
15 average population of approximately 4,000 soldiers and an average land area of 45,200 acres for
16 maneuvers. Training is associated with assembly areas, helicopter landing zones, and along infiltration
17 routes for dismounted soldiers between Fort Polk and Peason Ridge (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
18 1992).
19

20 In recent years soldiers of Fort Polk have helped seize Manuel Noriega's headquarters in Panama
21 (Operation Just Cause); served in Operation Desert Storm; served in Somalia (Operation Restore Hope);
22 deployed to Honduras, Cuba, and Suriname (Operation Safe Haven); supported the United Nations
23 Mission in Haiti (Operation Uphold Democracy); and deployed to Bosnia and Kosovo to support
24 peacekeeping operations. Today, forces trained at JRTC and Fort Polk are involved in antiterrorism
25 operations in Afghanistan and Iraq.
26

27 **2.4.3 Military Training and Land Use**

28 Following is a list of ongoing mission activities and planned capital improvement projects that have
29 potential to affect cultural resources on Fort Polk.
30

31 **Maneuver**

32 Maneuver is a common feature of military training operations. Maneuver can be mounted (vehicle-
33 oriented) and/or dismounted (foot movement). Dismounted maneuver could be a platoon of soldiers
34 assaulting an enemy position on foot or a squad on foot patrol. Mounted maneuver could be an assault
35 with armored vehicles and supporting troops and equipment on an enemy position, which would generally
36 be off-road. The other end of the spectrum of mounted maneuver would be the convoy movement of
37 military vehicles on a road or trail.
38

39 **Combat Engineer Operations**

40 Combat engineers provide support to combat units. Combat heavy engineers have two general
41 classifications. Vertical units construct walls, drill wells, install power/communication lines, do general
42 electric and plumbing tasks, build structures, and similar tasks. Horizontal units construct and maintain
43 roads, prepare landing strips, dig fighting positions, construct or erect bridges, haul materials, and similar
44 tasks.
45

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **Firing Ranges**

2 Live-fire training is conducted at firing ranges specifically designed for each weapon or weapon system.
3 Firing ranges can be as simple as a firing line for shooters with permanent targets at known distances
4 downrange to very sophisticated, computer-operated, multipurpose ranges with lanes for personnel or
5 vehicles to move downrange engaging a variety of pop-up and/or moving targets. Ranges can be for
6 weapons as basic as rifles and pistols or as complex as helicopter gunnery or artillery ranges. Existing
7 ranges have a long history of use by the Army and, in consultation with the Louisiana SHPO, have been
8 categorically excluded from cultural resources management requirements.
9

10 **Bivouac**

11 Bivouac (temporary encampments) generally involves parking vehicles (from HUMVEEs to large
12 wheeled and tracked vehicles), setting up tents, camouflage activities, preparing food, personal hygiene,
13 and similar tasks (the military equivalent of camping). It is significant in that bivouac involves the
14 concentration of vehicles and personnel at specific sites, often for extended periods. Bivouac sites are
15 determined by the type of training, the area being used, and terrain features. Specific bivouac sites tend to
16 be often used due to repeated similar training activities in commonly used areas with limited sites that
17 meet bivouac requirements. Bivouac has potential to disturb archeological sites, especially where digging
18 occurs and vehicles are concentrated.
19

20 **Forest Management**

21 Forest management practices conducted by ENRMD, including timber harvest and prescribed burning,
22 could affect cultural resources directly through ground disturbance and indirectly by exposing soils to
23 erosion.
24

25 **Integrated Training Area Management/Erosion Control**

26 JRTC and Fort Polk's Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM) program generally contributes to
27 cultural resources protection through soil conservation. An important component of ITAM is Land
28 Rehabilitation and Maintenance (LRAM), involving repair of damaged lands and use of land construction
29 technology to avoid future damage to training lands. LRAM uses technologies, such as revegetation and
30 erosion control techniques, to maintain soils and vegetation required for accomplishment of the military
31 mission. These efforts, especially if involving heavy equipment, could result in ground disturbance that
32 could negatively impact cultural resources.
33

34 **Facilities Maintenance**

35 Facilities maintenance and construction has potential to impact cultural resources. Potential effects of
36 maintenance are primarily limited to historic architectural properties.
37

38 **2.4.4 Military Construction-Army and Capital Improvements**

39 Construction and other capital improvements, *e.g.* road improvements, have potential to impact a range of
40 cultural resources. The Military Construction-Army (MCA) Program is responsible for long-range
41 planning and development of infrastructure on Fort Polk. Following is a list of planned projects from the
42 JRTC and Fort Polk MCA Program list sorted by fiscal year (FY). Project descriptions are taken from the
43 *Environmental Assessment for Construction and Operation of the Digital Multi-Purpose Battle Area*
44 *Course (DMPBAC)* (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003a) and the *Draft Environmental Impact Statement for 2nd*
45 *Armored Cavalry Regiment Transformation and Installation Mission Support, Joint Readiness Training*

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 *Center (JRTC) and Fort Polk Louisiana and Long-Term Military Training Use of Kisatchie National*
2 *Forest Lands* (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).

3
4 ***FY 2004***

- 5 • *Digital Multi-Purpose Battle Area Course (DMPBAC) (Peason Ridge)*: The DMPBAC will consist of
6 a range complex including two qualification firing trails, 10 vehicle battle positions, 10 machine gun
7 bunkers, and four support facilities in the eastern portion of Peason Ridge (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003a).
8 The support facilities are listed as projects for FY 2005.
- 9 • *Mission Support Training Facility (Main Post)*: This project involves construction of a 103,000
10 square-foot Mission Support Training Facility to support sophisticated, realistic battle simulation
11 training. The project would involve demolition of existing buildings to make space for the new
12 facility (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).
- 13 • *Arms Storage Facilities (Main Post)*: This project will create weapons storage space in six new
14 storage facilities totally 4,000 square feet. Two existing storage buildings totally 1,400 square feet
15 will also be rehabilitated (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).
- 16 • *Alert Holding Area (Main Post)*: This project will replace an obsolete scale facility that is 40 years
17 old. The new facility will consist of a technical inspection building (21,200 square feet) and a
18 maintenance building (4,400 square feet). The project will also include a fuel station, loading ramps,
19 and staging areas (278,700 square feet). The proposed site is in an undeveloped area (Tetra Tech, Inc.
20 2003b).
- 21 • *Aviation Maintenance Hangar (Main Post)*: This project will provide adequate hangar space for
22 climate-sensitive indoor maintenance of aircraft. A high-bay maintenance hangar (93,200 square
23 feet), a petroleum, oils, and lubricants building (700 square feet), and an unmanned aerial vehicle
24 shelter (12,000 square feet). Development will occur on 43 acres near the airfield (Tetra Tech, Inc.
25 2003b).

26
27 ***FY 2005***

- 28 • *ASP Expansion (Main Post)*: This project will expand the current Ammunition Supply Point (ASP) by
29 about 8.5 acres to support the Army Power Projection mission (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).
- 30 • *Shoot House (DMPBAC Support Facility) (Peason Ridge)*: This range improvement project is to
31 support the DMPBAC and will result in construction of a 2,700 square-foot Shoot House with a 1,500
32 square-foot supporting operations/storage building (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003a).
- 33 • *Urban Assault Course (DMPBAC Support Facility) (Peason Ridge)*: This project will construct an
34 urban assault course consisting of an open/storage building (2,400 square feet) and five training
35 stations (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003a).
- 36 • *Live Fire Villages (DMPBAC) (Peason Ridge)*: This project will construct two mock villages for use
37 on the DMPBAC. Each village would consist of seven single-story building trainers, a two-story
38 townhouse, three building facades, one courtyard, and one ventilated tunnel system (Tetra Tech, Inc.
39 2003a).
- 40 • *Breach Facility (DMPBAC) (Peason Ridge)*: This project will construct three stations in the
41 DMPBAC to train soldiers in breaching techniques against hardened structures. Each station will
42 contain a wall, window, and door (Tetra Tech, Inc. a).
- 43 • *Battalion Headquarters and Material Management Center (Main Post)*: This project will provide two
44 standard-design battalion headquarters (11,511 square feet each) and a material management center
45 (8,242 square feet) (Tetra Tech 2003b). The project will involve demolition of outmoded facilities.

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 • *Pallet Processing Facility (Main Post)*: This project will provide an installation-level pallet
2 processing facility for Fort Polk. A standard-design pallet facility will be constructed to store and
3 process pallet systems used in air transportation. The facility will include a four-bay storage building
4 with office space, a vehicle loading area, and three pallet scales. Construction will occur in a
5 developed area and will require demolition of some existing facilities (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).
- 6 • *Digitize and Upgrade Existing Multi-Purpose Range Complex (Main Post)*: This project will
7 modernize and expand the Multi-Purpose Range Complex on Main Post. The range will be expanded
8 by some 884 acres. New facilities will include a central control/after-action review building (5,150
9 square feet), a general instruction building (1,600 square feet), 45 moving infantry targets, 233
10 stationary infantry targets, 15 moving armor targets, and 100 stationary armor targets. A permanent
11 firebreak will be established around the complex (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).

12
13 ***FY 2006***

- 14 • *Unit Deployment Equipment Storage Facility (Main Post)*: This project will construct two new
15 buildings (totaling 77,200 square feet) to increase storage capacity. The proposed site is on an
16 undeveloped hillside (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).

17
18 ***FY 2007***

- 19 • *Company Headquarters Buildings (Main Post)*: This project will provide for renovation and/or new
20 construction of administrative space for JRTC and Fort Polk companies. Construction of four new
21 buildings will total 103,418 square feet. Approximately 123,335 square feet of existing administration
22 space will be renovated (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).

23
24 ***Long Range (May occur in FY 2008 or later)***

- 25 • *After Action Review Theater (Main Post)*: This project will provide a 21,000 square-foot, four-plex
26 theater to support up to five after-action reviews per day for united conducting rotations on Fort Polk.
27 Proposed siting for the project is at an undeveloped site (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).
- 28 • *JRTC Observer/Controller Operations Facilities (Main Post)*: This project will construct eight
29 administration buildings totaling 132,300 square feet, two support facilities totaling 30,000 square
30 feet, and a Rotational Training Contractors Headquarters and Contracting Officer Representative
31 Building of 4,900 square feet. Infrastructure improvements will include a road extension and new
32 walks, curbs, gutters, and parking areas. A total of 32 buildings in the 7000 and 7100 blocks as well
33 as buildings 1650, 1651, and 1652 will be demolished (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).
- 34 • *JRTC Observer/Controller Vehicle Maintenance Facility (Main Post)*: This project will create a large,
35 battalion-level motor pool including an eight-bay maintenance shop (30,600 square feet), an
36 equipment storage building (19,900 square feet), a petroleum, oils, and lubricants building (600
37 square foot), and a 50,000 square-yard hardened area. Construction will occur at a partially
38 developed site (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).
- 39 • *Forward Operating Base (Main Post)*: The project will construct a Forward Operating Base
40 containing 114,740 square feet of administration, communications, storage, billeting, and medical
41 space. The project is proposed for a partially developed site (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2003b).

1 **2.5 Environmental Conditions**

2
3 **2.5.1 Climate**

4 Fort Polk lies within the humid, subtropical climatic region and has long, hot summers and mild winters.
5 The average annual summer temperature is 82°F (F), and the average annual winter temperature
6 is 54°F (U.S. Department of Agriculture 1990a).

7
8 Prevailing winds are from the south. Northerly winds accompany cold fronts as they move through the
9 installation during winter. Severe local storms, such as hailstorms and tornadoes, may occur over small
10 areas during any season, but they are most frequent during spring. The hurricane season is from 1 June
11 through 31 October, with peak months being June and September (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1995).

12
13 Rainfall in the Fort Polk area is generally heavy with yearly precipitation averaging 53 inches. Rainfall is
14 most abundant during winter and spring when monthly averages are 4-6 inches (U.S. Army Corps of
15 Engineers 1995). The average length of the growing season is about 260 days (U.S. Army Corps of
16 Engineers 1992).

17
18 **2.5.2 Geology and Landform**

19
20 **Geology**

21 The West Gulf Coastal Plain consists of massive sedimentary deposits over a layer of Paleozoic and
22 Precambrian rock. Both geologically young Quaternary and geologically older Tertiary sediments are
23 exposed at the surface in both the Main Post and Peason Ridge. Tertiary strata are capped by Quaternary
24 deposits of varying thickness. The Main Post is located on the Blounts Creek and Castor Creek members
25 of the Fleming Formation. Peason Ridge is located on the Carnahan Bayou Member of the Fleming
26 Formation. Blounts Creek is fluvial in origin whereas Castor Creek is brackish in origin. The Castor
27 Creek Member is the only geologic formation on installation lands that supports clay soils. The calcareous
28 Hollywood Series developed from this formation. The Carnahan Bayou Member is the oldest exposed
29 member of the Fleming Formation and is fluvial in origin (Gene Stout and Associates 2002).

30
31 More recent Quaternary strata are referred to locally as Pleistocene High Terraces. Pleistocene High
32 Terraces are extensive on the Main Post. They are comprised of a few feet to more than 300 feet of highly
33 weathered chert gravel, sand, silt and clay, most of which has been removed by erosion (Gene Stout and
34 Associates 2002).

35
36 **Landform**

37 Fort Polk is located in the West Gulf Coastal Plain section of the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province in
38 west-central Louisiana. Topography of the area is characterized by flat to gently rolling plains in the
39 southern portion and gently rolling to rolling plains elsewhere. Narrow floodplains occur along major
40 drainage ways. Elevations range from 180 to 443 feet on the Main Post and from 250 to 483 feet at
41 Peason Ridge (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1992).

42
43 **2.5.3 Soils**

44 Most of Fort Polk, both Main Post and Peason Ridge, is covered by well drained upland sandy soils. The
45 only poorly drained soils are silty or clayey floodplain soils typically confined to narrow areas along the

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 larger streams, specifically Bird’s Creek and the Whiskey Chitto.

2
3 Twenty different soil series occur on Fort Polk (Main Post and Peason Ridge) (Gene Stout and Associates
4 2002). The extent and locations of the series on Fort Polk are mapped and available from the ENRMD
5 GIS. Dominant soil series are indicated in Table 2.

6
7 **Table 2: Dominant Soil Series on Fort Polk**

Series	Classification	Location
Ruston	Fine-loamy, siliceous, thermic Typic Paleudults	Main Post and impact area
Briley	Loamy, siliceous, thermic Arenic Paleudults	Main Post and impact area
Susquehanna	Fine, montmorillonitic, thermic Vertic Paleudalfs	Main post and impact area
Maheo	Fine, montmorillonitic, thermic Vertic Albaqualfs	Peason Ridge
Kisatchie-Rayburn	Fine, montmorillonitic thermic, Typic Hapludalfs and Vertic Hapludalfs, respectively	Peason Ridge
Hollywood	fine, montmorillonitic, thermic Typic Pelludert	Main Post; very limited extent; supports calcareous prairie which is very rare in the state

8 Source: Hart and Lester (1993)

9
10 The NRCS classifies Fort Polk soils as highly erodible. Soils unprotected by vegetation are susceptible to
11 water erosion from the moderate and intense storms. The most prevalent type of erosion is gullyng, but
12 sheet and rill erosion may precede this (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1992).

13
14 **2.5.4 Ground and Surface Water**

15
16 **Groundwater**

17 Freshwater aquifers in the Fort Polk area are in saturated sand and gravel beds found near the ground
18 surface under water table conditions, or at considerable depth under artesian conditions. Recharge is by
19 waterfall on outcrops and infiltration from adjacent saturated deposits. At least four water-bearing zones
20 have been identified in the main cantonment area, the shallowest of which is at a depth of about 400 feet.
21 At Peason Ridge, fresh water occurs in the saturated sand of the Miocene formation and is confined by
22 impervious clay beds above and by sand below (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1992).

23
24 **Surface Water**

25 Most of the Main Post is within the Calcasieu River watershed, except Bayou Zourie, which drains a
26 portion of the northwestern corner of the installation to the Sabine Basin. Most streams originate near the
27 northern border and flow to the south off of the installation. Several of these streams are associated with
28 the state scenic stream system. Ouiska-Chitto, West Fork Sixmile, and East Fork Sixmile creeks are
29 designated as state scenic rivers beginning south of the Intensive Use Area.

30
31 Ouiska-Chitto Creek flows in a southeasterly direction until it reaches the confluence of the Calcasieu

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 River. Big Branch, Mill Creek, Bee Branch, and numerous other tributaries form the drainage area of the
2 watershed. Birds Creek flows in a southeasterly direction until it reaches the confluence of Ouiska-Chitto
3 Creek below the watershed and above its confluence with the Calcasieu River (U.S. Department of
4 Agriculture 1990a). Tenmile Creek flows in a southeasterly to southern direction until it reaches the
5 confluence of Ouiska-Chitto Creek below the watershed and above its confluence with the Calcasieu
6 River (U.S. Department of Agriculture 1990b). Brushy Creek flows in a southeasterly to southern
7 direction until it reaches the confluence of Sixmile Creek (U.S. Department of Agriculture 1990c).

8
9 Peason Ridge is within the Sabine River, Red River, and Kisatchie Bayou systems with limited drainage
10 in the eastern portion of the Comrade Creek-Calcasieu River system. Kisatchie Creek flows west, then
11 east, and then north until it reaches Old River. Odom Creek, Tiger Creek, Sandy Creek, Long Branch,
12 Reaugaulle Creek, Little Sandy Creek, Kisatchie Creek, Lyles Creek, Stagestand Creek, and numerous
13 other tributaries form the drainage area of the watershed (U.S. Department of Agriculture 1990d).

14
15 There are several surface water impoundments within the Main Post and Peason Ridge. The two Marion
16 Bonner Lakes, Engineer Lake, and Alligator Lake are managed fisheries lakes.

17
18 **2.5.5 Biota**

19
20 **2.5.5.1 Flora**

21 Vegetation of Fort Polk consists mostly of mixed communities of longleaf pine, red oak, and sassafras.
22 The bottomland vegetation consists of oak, water oak, swamp chestnut, and sweetgum.
23 Paleoenvironmental conditions can only broadly be inferred for the region based on general climatic data,
24 which indicates a Late Pleistocene/Early Holocene transition from colder jack pine/spruce elements to
25 cool and moist conditions associated with an increase in deciduous communities. During the middle
26 Holocene, warmer and drier conditions prevailed, and grassland/prairie communities spread throughout
27 the uplands. Around 3500 BP wetter and cooler conditions returned, and present environmental
28 conditions were established (Campbell *et al.* 2001).

29
30 Approximately 80 percent of Fort Polk and Peason Ridge is wooded, and about 95 percent of the two
31 areas is covered by some sort of vegetation. Known flora of Fort Polk and/or Vernon Parish consists of
32 1,467 species and subspecific taxa in 561 genera and 151 families. Twenty-five species of special status
33 flora, *i.e.* federal- and state-listed rare, threatened, and endangered species as well as candidate species,
34 have been identified on Fort Polk (Gene Stout and Associates 2002).

35
36 **2.5.5.2 Fauna**

37 Fort Polk's wildlife species include most animals indigenous to the southwestern Louisiana pinelands
38 region. Totals of 223 species of birds, 41 species of reptiles and amphibians, 31 species of mammals, 35
39 species of fish, 12 species of freshwater mussels, and 75 species of flying insects are recorded for Fort
40 Polk. Eight species of special status fauna, including the federally-listed Red-cockaded Woodpecker, have
41 been identified on Fort Polk (Gene Stout and Associates 2002).

3.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES INVENTORY

Cultural resources consist of the material manifestations of the knowledge, beliefs, art, morals, laws, and customs particular to a people or society. Cultural resources are divided according to two broad, temporal categories: prehistory and history. Another category, proto-history, signifies the period of transition between the two.⁶ Management of cultural resources hinges on the eligibility of resources for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. Cultural resources eligible for inclusion in the National Register are referred to as either *historic properties*⁷ or *traditional cultural properties*.

Historic properties are classed by the National Register in terms of five major categories based on original function or character of the property:

- **District:** A district is a geographically definable area, possessing a significant concentration or continuity of buildings, structures, or objects united historically by past events or aesthetically by design or physical development. It may contain individual elements separated geographically but linked by association or history. A district is typically used when structures of an area do not all contribute to the significance of the property.
- **Site:** A site is a location of a significant event, a prehistoric or historic occupation or activity, or a building or structure, whether standing, ruined, or vanished, where the location possesses historic or prehistoric value. A site may also hold significance related to traditional cultural values when it can be associated with a real property.
- **Building:** A building is a structure erected to shelter any form of human activity, such as a house, church, barn, or similar structure. A building may also connote a historically-related complex of buildings, such as a farmstead or an industrial complex, if all structures contribute to the significance of the property.
- **Structure:** A structure is an engineering project that aids man's activities. It includes all standing structures not made for shelter.
- **Object:** An object is a thing of functional, aesthetic, cultural, historical or scientific value that may be, by nature or design, movable yet associated with a specific setting or environment.

On Fort Polk and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area, a total of 123 National Register-eligible archeological sites have been identified (seven of which occur in the Limited Use Area). Another 126 sites are potentially eligible and will be investigated during 2004-2008 (Section 4.2.1.3). No National Register-eligible districts, buildings, structures, or objects have been identified. However, one potential archeological district (Section 4.2.1.3) and 11 early-Cold War buildings and structures (Section 3.2.1.2) will be evaluated for National Register eligibility during 2004-2008.

A separate class of cultural resources is the *traditional cultural property*, which may be eligible for inclusion in the National Register because of traditional, religious, and/or cultural importance to Native

⁶ Prehistory is that portion of human history before the use of written records. History is that period following the introduction and use of written documents as a form of communication and preservation of knowledge. Proto-history refers to any period of time shared by two or more cultural groups in a specific region in which only one makes use of writing.

⁷ Note that the term *historic property* is distinct from *historic architectural property*, which is used in this ICRMP to denote historic buildings and standing structures. An historic architectural property may or may not be considered an historic property based on its National Register eligibility. Likewise, the term historic property incorporates archeological sites and other resources that have been determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 American Indian tribes or other cultural groups. The traditional cultural property classification also
2 incorporates Native American *sacred sites*. JRTC and Fort Polk has consulted with Native American
3 Indian tribes regarding identification of sites on Fort Polk that may be sacred or of cultural significance.
4 No traditional cultural properties have been identified.
5

6 **3.1 Archeological Resources**

7 **3.1.1 Archeological Inventory**

8 As of 2003, 100 percent of the accessible portions of Fort Polk, approximately 123,011 acres (96,290
9 acres on Main Post and 26,721 acres on Peason Ridge) have been surveyed for archeological sites. Survey
10 is not required on the remaining acreage, approximately 16,154 acres, due to safety considerations, *e.g.*
11 impact areas, or extensive ground disturbance, *e.g.* cantonment and recreation areas. In addition, all
12 accessible portions of the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area (45,892 acres) have been surveyed for
13 archeological sites, areas not surveyed consists of U.S. Forest Service designated off-limits areas, timber
14 company leases, and private in-holdings.
15

16
17 Therefore, the JRTC and Fort Polk Phase I inventory program is complete. The final survey status for
18 Main Post, Peason Ridge, and U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area is indicated in Figures 4, 5, and 6
19 respectively.
20

21 The current archeological inventory is as follows.
22

- 23 • A total of 2,847 archeological sites (excluding isolated finds) have been recorded.
- 24 • Site testing, *i.e.* Phase II investigation, has occurred on 585 sites, with 126 sites being determined
25 eligible for inclusion on the National Register.
- 26 • Phase II investigation is required for another 126 potentially eligible sites to determine National
27 Register eligibility.
28

29 **3.1.2 Archeological Record**

30 A summary of the cultural sequence for Fort Polk is provided in Appendix D.
31

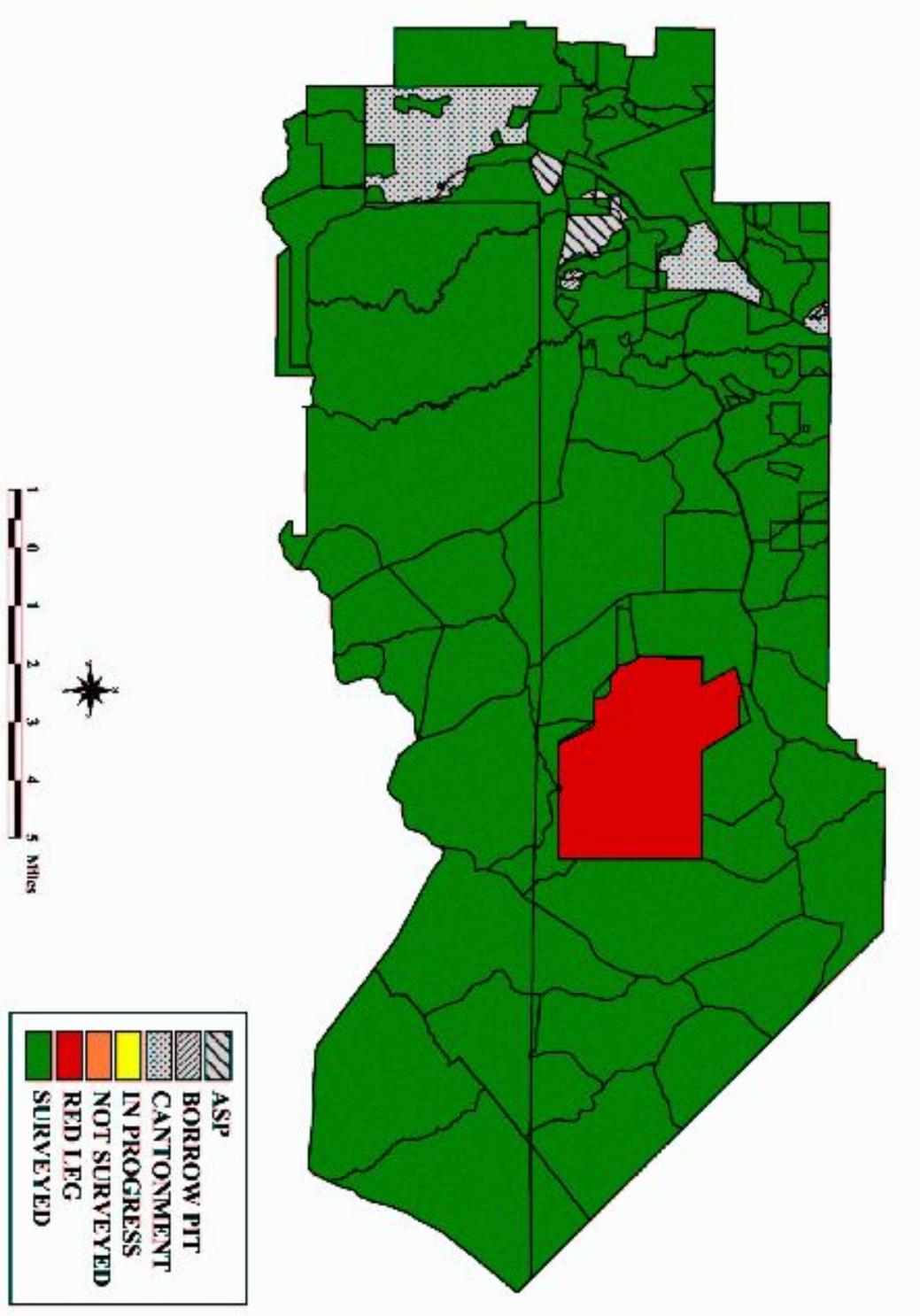
32 **3.1.3 Literature Review**

33 Most information for this literature review is taken from the 1999 HPP Technical Synthesis (Anderson *et*
34 *al.* 1999), which provides a more in-depth review of the existing literature up to 1999. Even though the
35 history of archeological research on Fort Polk only began in the 1970s, Fort Polk is one of the most
36 intensively examined areas in Louisiana. As discussed above, all of Fort Polk, with the exception of
37 restricted or disturbed areas, has been surveyed for archeological sites.
38

39 The history of archeological investigations is summarized in Table 3.
40

1

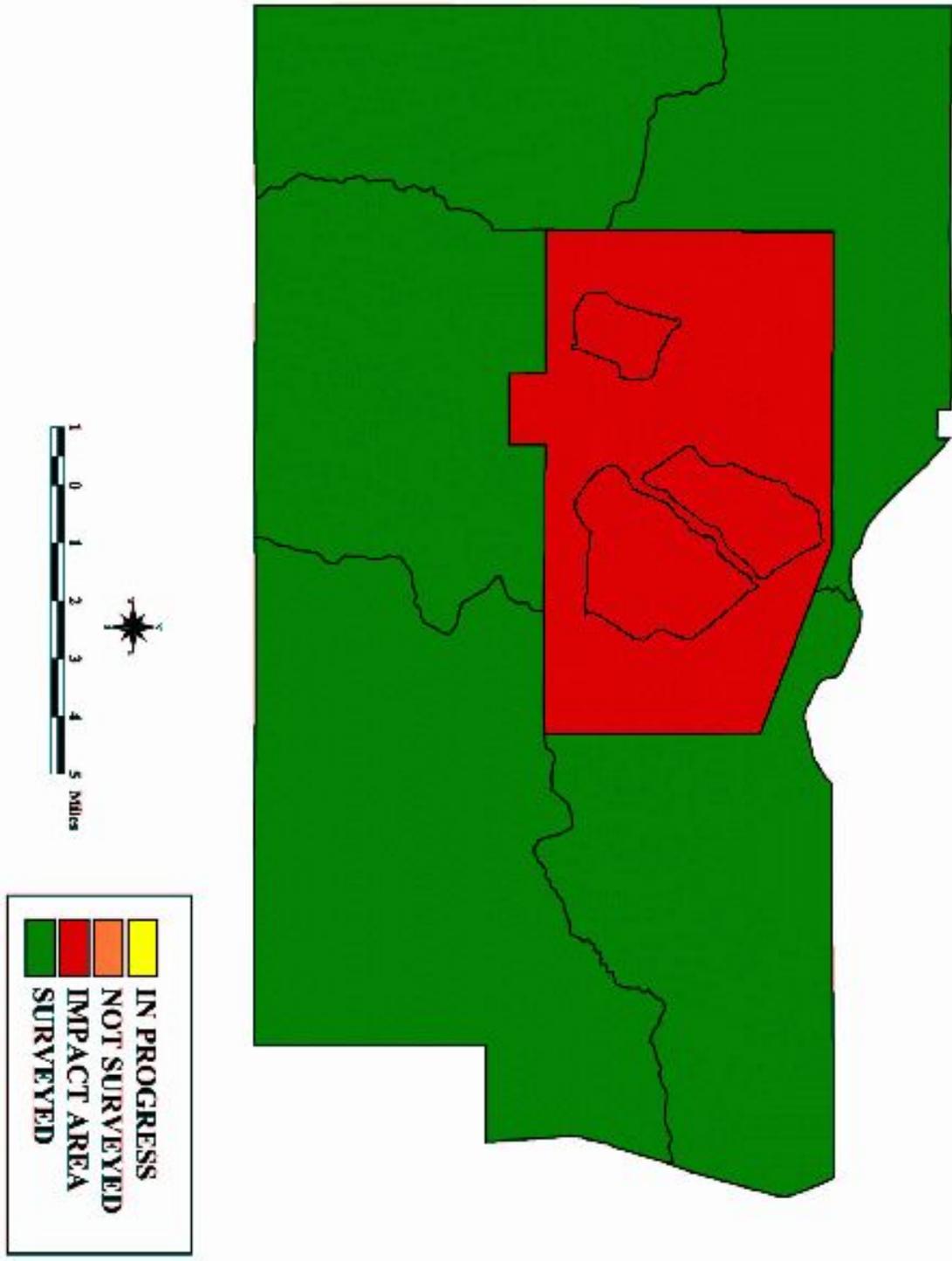
Figure 4: Archeological Survey Status, Main Post



2
3

1

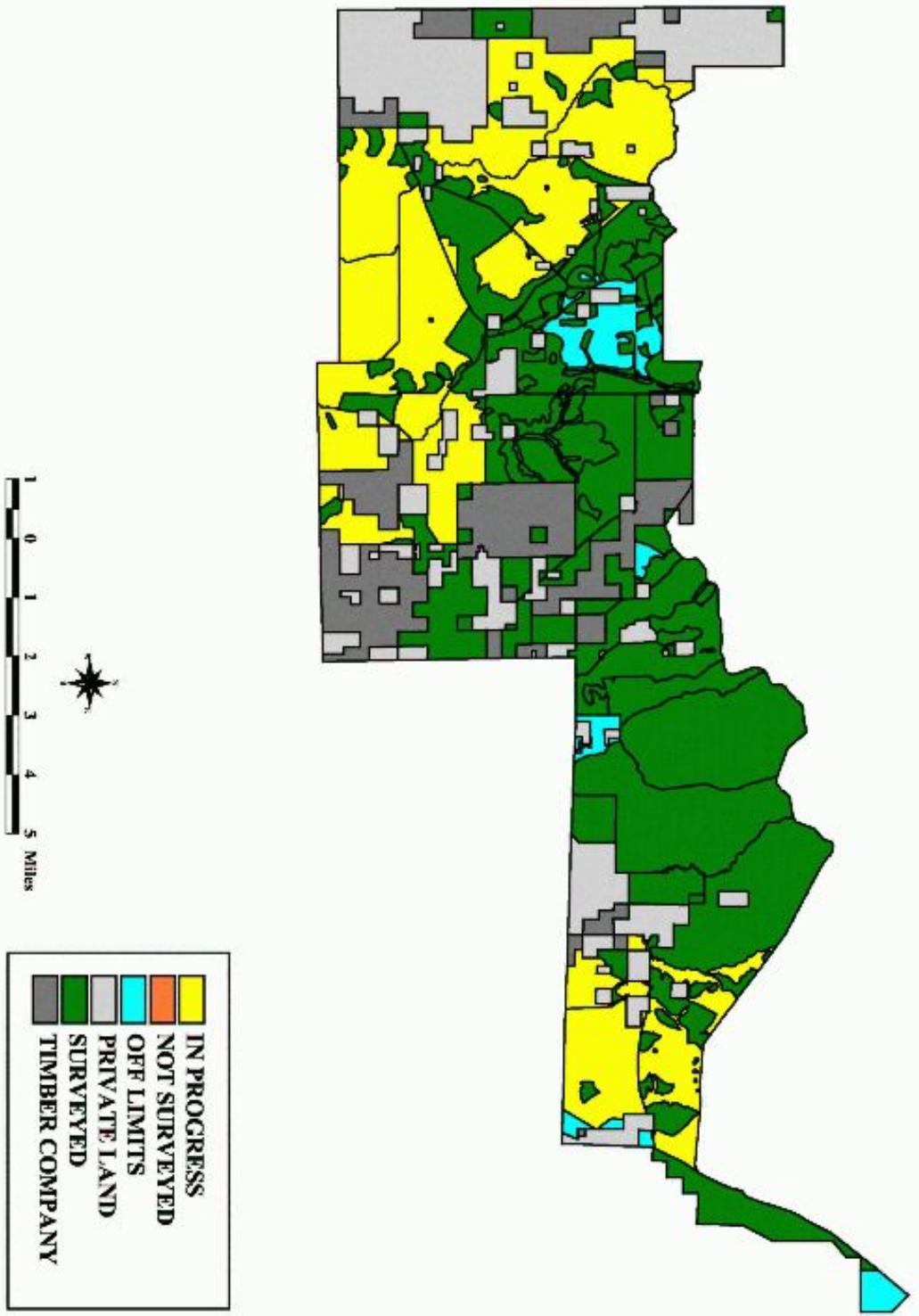
Figure 5: Archeological Survey Status, Peason Ridge



2
3

1

Figure 6: Archeological Survey Status, U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area



2
3

Draft - Do Not Cite

1

Table 3. Archeological Investigations of Fort Polk

Project Name	Year	Type	Acreage Surveyed	Sites Tested	References
Diamond Ore Test Area Survey	1972	survey	unknown		Gregory and Curry 1972
Fort Polk Archeological Survey	1976-1979	survey/ site testing	10,600	27	Servello 1983
Bayou Zourie	1980	survey	800		Jolly and Gunn 1981
NWR Sample Survey	1981	survey	7,441		Thomas <i>et al.</i> 1982
Eagle Hill II	1980-1981	site testing		1	Gunn and Brown 1982
Eagle Hill Locality Testing	1982	site testing		56	Gunn and Kerr 1984
Commonwealth Associates, Inc.	1983-1984	site testing		39	Cantley and Kern 1984
Kisatchie Regional Environmental Management Group	1984-1986	survey	348		Servello 1985a-e, 1986
MPRC Survey	1985	survey	17,000		Campbell and Weed 1986
MPRC Intensive Testing	1986	site testing		20	Campbell <i>et al.</i> 1987
Family Housing Area Survey	1987	survey	1,125		Poplin 1987
National Park Service Surveys (2 projects)	1987-1988	survey	100		Husted and Ehrenhard 1988; Ehrenhard 1988
NWR 16VN791 Data Recovery	1989	data recovery		1	Campbell <i>et al.</i> 1990
Earth Search, Inc. (17 projects)	1989-1992	survey	4,685		Franks 1990a-e, 1991a-b, 1992a-c; Franks and Yakubik 1990a-b; Yakubik and Franks 1990; Franks and Jones 1991; Franks <i>et al.</i> 1991; Franks and Rees 1992
NWR 16VN794 Data Recovery	1991	data recovery		1	Cantley <i>et al.</i> 1993
Earth Search, Inc. Fullerton Area	1993	survey	2,745		McMakin <i>et al.</i> 1994
R. Christopher Goodwin, Inc. (19 projects)	1992-1995	survey	12,159		Largent <i>et al.</i> 1992a-f, 1993a-d, 1994a-b; Williams <i>et al.</i> 1994a-c, 1995a-b
Gulf South Research Corp. (7 projects)	1994-1996	survey	5,180		Shuman <i>et al.</i> 1995, 1996a-c; Jones <i>et al.</i> 1996a-b, 1997
SCIAA Intensive Survey #1	1993-1994	survey	8,027		Abrams <i>et al.</i> 1995
New South Associates	1995-1996	survey	14,622		Cantley <i>et al.</i> 1997
SCIAA Intensive Survey #2	1996-1997	survey	12,538		Clements <i>et al.</i> undated
TRC Garrow Associates, Inc.	1998	survey	6,407		Ensor <i>et al.</i> 1998
U.S. Forest Service Surveys on Fort Polk	1977-1996	survey	2,242		
Southeast Archeological Center (2 projects)	1999	survey	84 acres/ 28 miles		Heide 1999a, 1999b

Draft - Do Not Cite

Project Name	Year	Type	Acreage Surveyed	Sites Tested	References
Prentice Thomas Associates Intensive Testing Program (49 projects)	1991-present	site testing		557	Thomas and Associates, Inc. 1992; Thomas <i>et al.</i> 1992, 1993a-e, 1994a-b, 1997, 1999; Campbell <i>et al.</i> 1994a-b, 1997, 2001; Morehead <i>et al.</i> 1994, 1995a-d, 1996a-b, 1997; Meyer <i>et al.</i> 1995a-b, 1996a-b, 1997; Parrish <i>et al.</i> 1997a-b

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

Diamond Ore Test Area Survey (1972)

The earliest cultural resource investigations undertaken on JRTC and Fort Polk were conducted in 1972 by Hiram F. Gregory and H. K. Curry (1972) and consisted of a reconnaissance level pedestrian survey of unspecified portions of six sections on the eastern end of Peason Ridge, in the proposed Diamond Ore Test Area, Vernon Parish, Louisiana. Seven prehistoric and three historic sites were identified, none of which were eligible for inclusion in the National Register. The Diamond Ore Test area was resurveyed in 1977 as part of the Essex Area survey by Servello and his colleagues, who found a large number of sites (Servello and Morehead 1983).

Fort Polk Archaeological Survey Program (1976-1979)

From October 1976 through January 1979, an intensive program of cultural resources investigation was conducted on Fort Polk under the direction of A. Frank Servello of the University of Southwestern Louisiana, now the University of Louisiana at Lafayette. A diverse range of investigations was conducted, including a sample survey for planning and predictive modeling purposes, smaller-scale surveys in proposed development areas, extensive testing at a number of sites, and large-scale mitigation excavations at two sites. In all, approximately 10,600 acres, or five percent of the total installation, were examined (Servello 1983:xii). A total of 352 archeological sites and 196 isolated finds were recorded. Some areas covered by these investigations have been intensively resurveyed in recent years.

Bayou Zourie Terrain Analysis and Settlement Pattern Survey (1980)

During May 1980 archeologists from Environmental and Cultural Services, Inc. conducted a survey and predictive modeling analysis in the Bayou Zourie study area (Jolly and Gunn 1981). Four new sites and 10 isolated finds were recorded in the project area. In all, five previously recorded and one new site occurred in the high probability locations predicted by this model (Jolly and Gunn 1981).

Eagle Hill II Site (16SA50) Excavations (1980-1981)

In 1980 and 1981 intensive excavations were undertaken at the Eagle Hill II Site (16SA50) by the Center for Archaeological Research at the University of Texas at San Antonio because the site was considered to be seriously threatened by erosion. The site, located southwest of Eagle Hill, had been previously examined by Servello and Bianchi (1983), who found it contained relatively undisturbed Paleindian occupation surfaces. A distinct occupational hiatus corresponding to much of the later Archaic and early Formative was observed. The absence of intervening assemblages was attributed to decreased use of uplands during these periods. A general climatic model was advanced to explain trends observed in the archeological record at the site (Gunn and Brown 1982).

New World Research Sample Survey (1981)

In 1981 archeologists from New World Research, Inc. conducted a nine percent survey of the Fort Polk

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Main Post and Peason Ridge areas, with the goal of evaluating and refining existing site locational models
2 (Thomas *et al.* 1982). In all, 215 sites and 133 isolated finds were reported, and a new model of
3 prehistoric land use at Fort Polk area based on site assemblage, landform, and drainage characteristics
4 was advanced.
5

6 **University of Texas, San Antonio Eagle Hill Locality Site Testing Program (1982)**

7 In 1982 the Center for Archaeological Research at the University of Texas, San Antonio conducted Phase
8 II testing of 56 sites and isolated finds at the Eagle Hill area of Peason Ridge (Gunn and Kerr 1984).
9 Previously recorded sites were examined to assess their National Register potential. None of the sites
10 were recommended for inclusion on the National Register. Nevertheless, data from the testing program
11 were used to develop a model of prehistoric use of the Eagle Hill area (Gunn and Kerr 1984).
12

13 **Commonwealth Associates Site Testing Program (1983-1984)**

14 From October 1983 through January 1984, archeologists from Commonwealth Associates, Inc. conducted
15 Phase II testing on 39 sites previously recommended for testing by New World Research (Cantley and
16 Kern 1984). Although components from the terminal Paleoindian to the later Formative were identified,
17 sites were recommended as not eligible for inclusion in the National Register.
18

19 **Multipurpose Range Complex Survey (1985)**

20 In 1985 New World Research, Inc. conducted an intensive, systematic survey of approximately 17,000
21 acres in the proposed Multipurpose Range Complex (MPRC). A total of 339 archeological sites were
22 identified. The MPRC investigation remains the largest single survey project undertaken to date on Fort
23 Polk. Detailed locational/environmental modeling analyses were also conducted using the extensive
24 MPRC site sample, resulting in considerable refinement of existing knowledge about the occurrence of
25 archeological sites on Fort Polk.
26

27 **Multipurpose Range Complex Testing Project (1986)**

28 In the late spring of 1986 New World Research, Inc. began Phase II testing of 20 sites located the
29 northern part of the MPRC. At two of the sites tested, 16VN791 and 16VN794, large-scale data recovery
30 excavations later occurred (Campbell *et al.* 1990, Cantley *et al.* 1993)
31

32 **Kisatchie Regional Environmental Management Group, Inc. Small Scale Surveys (1984–1986)**

33 A number of small cultural resource surveys were undertaken on Fort Polk from 1984 through 1986 by
34 archeologists from the Kisatchie Regional Environmental Management Group, Inc. These investigations
35 included: two preliminary sampling surveys in the MPRC (Servello 1984a, 1984b); a survey of a
36 proposed gas transmission line (Servello 1985a); a survey of two proposed firing positions along Six Mile
37 Creek (Servello 1985b); a survey of an ARF firing range in the Zion Hills 3 area (Servello 1985c); and
38 three surveys of artillery firing points in the Slagle 4, 5 and 6 training areas (Servello 1985d, 1985e,
39 1986). These surveys resulted in the discovery of a small number of sites.
40

41 **Family Housing Area Survey (1987)**

42 In June of 1987 archeologists from R. Christopher Goodwin and Associates, Inc. conducted an intensive
43 archeological survey of 1,125 acres of terrain in the proposed Family Housing Area. Eighteen
44 archeological sites were located in the survey area, and additional testing was recommended at four of
45 them to determine National Register eligibility status.

Draft - Do Not Cite

Earth Search, Inc. Intensive Surveys (1989–1992)

From the fall of 1989 through the late spring of 1992, archeologists from Earth Search, Inc. conducted 17 separate small-scale survey projects on Fort Polk. A total of 4,685 acres were surveyed, and 121 sites and 78 isolated finds were documented. Sixteen of these were determined to be potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

The Earth Search projects, besides intensively surveying a number of different portions of the installation, led to the development of extensive new data and a number of fine insights about past occupations on Fort Polk, including information on the Henry Jeter Homestead site, or Jetertown (16VN1070), the William Bridges Homestead (16VN1076), Fort Polk Cemetery Number 2 (16VN1099), the Honor Cryer Homestead (16VN1092), the Conner House Sites (16VN1126), and an unnamed cemetery (16VN424).

Data Recovery Project Site 16VN791, New World Research, Inc. (1989)

In 1989 archaeologists from New World Research, Inc., under the direction of Prentice Thomas, conducted large-scale data recovery excavations at the Beechwood Site, 16VN791, which yielded stratified deposits spanning the later Paleoindian through Caddoan/Mississippian periods (Campbell *et al.* 1990).

Data Recovery Project Site 16VN794, New South Associates, Inc. (1992)

From August through October 1991, archaeologists from New South Associates, Inc., under the direction of Charles E. Cantley, conducted large-scale data recovery excavations at site 16VN794, where stratified materials spanning the later Paleoindian through late prehistoric/early historic period were found (Cantley *et al.* 1993).

Earth Search, Inc. Survey (1993)

In the summer and fall of 1993, personnel from the Earth Search, Inc. conducted an intensive survey of 2,745 acres in the Fullerton area of the Main Post (McMakin *et al.* 1994). A total of 20 sites and 35 isolated finds were recorded, of which four sites were considered potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

R. Christopher Goodwin and Associates Intensive Surveys (1992–1995)

From the April 1992 through June 1995, archaeologists from Earth Search, Inc. conducted 19 separate small-scale survey projects on Fort Polk. A total of 12,159 acres were surveyed, and 309 sites and 280 isolated finds were documented. Of this total, 38 sites were determined to be potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology Survey (1993-1994)

During 1993 and 1994 the South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, conducted an intensive survey of 8,027 acres Fort Polk (3,880 acres on the Main Post and 4,147 acres on Peason Ridge) (Abrams *et al.* 1995). A total of 154 sites and 127 isolated finds were recorded, including 106 sites and 76 isolated finds on the Main Post and 48 sites and 51 isolated finds on Peason Ridge. Eighteen sites were considered potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register. All but two were located on the Main Post, and all but one had prehistoric components.

Draft - Do Not Cite

R. Christopher Goodwin 1988 Predictive Model Reevaluation (1994-1995)

In 1994 the 1988 predictive model was rigorously evaluated for the first time since it was developed. Of 36 prehistoric sites encountered, 5 fell in the Indeterminate Probability Zone, 28 in the High Probability Zone, and 3 in the Low Probability Zone. Thus, 33 sites, or 91.7 percent of the total number of prehistoric sites that were located during the project came from Intermediate and High Probability zones.

The predictive model was tested later in 1994 during a 100-acre survey along tributaries of Tenmile and Big Brushy Creek (Williams *et al.* 1994b). All 36 sites identified occurred in the Indeterminate and High probability zones. A similar test occurred in 1995 as part of a 998 acre survey in the Fullerton Maneuver area (Williams *et al.* 1995a). Once again, the vast majority of sites occurred in the Indeterminate and High Probability zones.

Gulf South Research Corporation Intensive Surveys (1994–1996)

From 1994 through 1996 Gulf South Research Corporation, Inc. conducted seven separate small-scale surveys on Fort Polk. A total of 5,228 acres were surveyed in project tracts located throughout Fort Polk. A total of 94 sites and 55 isolated finds were documented. Of this number, 17 sites were determined to be potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

New South Associates, Inc. Survey in Vernon Parish (1995–1996)

During 1995 and 1996, New South Associates, Inc. conducted an intensive survey of 14,622 acres on the Main Post in Vernon Parish (Cantley *et al.* 1997). The fieldwork took place at the eastern and west-central portions of the Main Post, in the Fullerton Maneuver and Zion Hill Training areas, respectively. The work in the Fullerton Maneuver area included portions of the basins and main channels of Big, Ten Mile, Big Brushy, Little Brushy, and the East Fork of Sixmile creeks, while the work in the Zion Hills Maneuver area was along both sides of Whisky Chitto Creek, the largest stream draining the Main Post area. A total of 342 sites and 413 isolated finds were examined; the totals include revisits to 8 sites for which new data and forms were generated. Thirty-eight sites were considered potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology Main Post Survey (1996-1997)

From late-1996 through mid-1997, the South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, conducted an intensive archaeological survey of 12,538 acres on Main Post. A total of 310 sites and 168 isolated finds were located and documented. Data from the survey were used to evaluate the 1995 predictive model. Close agreement was noted, with 82% of the sites and isolated finds occurring in the high probability zone (Clement *et al.* 1997).

TRC Garrow Associates, Inc. Peason Ridge Survey (1998)

During 1998 TRC Garrow Associates, Inc. conducted a 6,047-acre survey on Peason Ridge. A total of 68 sites and 79 isolated finds were identified, and a number of previously recorded sites were revisited. With the completion of this project, all accessible areas on Peason Ridge (*i.e.*, all areas outside of impact zones) were surveyed. A total of 59 sites and 67 isolated finds were found in the High Probability Zone. Of 14 sites considered potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register, 13 were in the High Probability Zone.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc. Intensive Site (Phase II) Testing Program (1991–present)**

2 From 1991 through the present, Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc. has conducted intensive site testing
3 to determine the National Register status of potentially eligible sites on Fort Polk. A total of 557 sites
4 have been investigated (Campbell *et al.* 2001). The average volume of excavated material per site is 4.6
5 cubic meters. Archival research is routinely conducted when historic sites are located in an effort to learn
6 about earlier occupants (*e.g.*, Morehead *et al.* 1994, Meyer *et al.* 1996a). The site testing program has
7 recovered a vast quantity of material from Fort Polk, exceeding the information collected from all of the
8 previous investigations combined.
9

10 **Kisatchie National Forest Cultural Resource Management Program**

11 An extensive cultural resources management program has been underway in the Kisatchie National Forest
12 in Louisiana for two decades. The Forest is spread across six discontinuous Ranger Districts, three of
13 which—Vernon, Evangeline, and Kisatchie—are located immediately to the south, east, and north of
14 JRTC and Fort Polk. The northern part of the Vernon Ranger District forms the Intensive Use lands on
15 the southern part of the Main Post, while the former Horse’s Head Maneuver area, now no longer under
16 military control or use, lies within the Kisatchie Ranger District, located just to the north and east of
17 Peason Ridge. Almost all cultural resources investigations, typically intensive survey work associated
18 with timber harvesting activity, are done in-house by U.S. Forest Service staff archeologists, although
19 some work has been contracted out. A cultural resources overview synthesizing research on the Forest
20 and offering directions for the future was prepared in 1983 (Keller 1984). A regional programmatic
21 agreement has recently been put in place to update this overview, which when released will be called a
22 Heritage Preservation Plan.
23

24 **3.1.4 Areas of Concern**

25 Areas of concern for archeological resources consists of locations where management issues are unique or
26 unresolved.
27

28 **3.1.4.1 Historic Cemeteries**

29 Archeological sites incorporating cemeteries or unmarked burials require special treatment and are
30 protected by state law *regardless of National Register eligibility*. The Louisiana Unmarked Human Burial
31 Sites Preservation Act (Louisiana Statute R.S. 8:671-681) protects all human burials and human skeletal
32 remains on public or private lands within Louisiana and makes it illegal to knowingly destroy, remove, or
33 sell such remains. The Unmarked Burial Sites Board, administered by the State Archeologist, must
34 provide permits for the scientific investigation of such sites. If associated cemeteries or unmarked burials
35 contain Native American remains, then consultation per NAGPRA must occur prior to archeological
36 investigations (Section 5.5).
37

38 **3.1.4.2 Paleontological Resources**

39 Although not strictly classified as cultural resources, paleontological sites and collections are managed by
40 the JRTC and Fort Polk CRM due to similarities between managing paleontological and archeological
41 resources. Fort Polk contains the most significant Miocene faunal deposits recorded in Louisiana. Before
42 the discovery of Fort Polk’s Miocene sites, there was only a single report of Miocene fauna for the entire
43 state (Schiebout and Ting 2000).
44

45 Since 1994, two major paleontological site clusters on Fort Polk have been intensively investigated by the

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 LSU Museum of Natural Science. Major reports from this research include Schiebout (1995, 1997) and
2 Schiebout and Ting (2000). Research is ongoing.

3
4 **Discovery (DISC) Area Sites**

5 The DISC site cluster is located in and around a seven and one-half acre borrow pit south of the Fort Polk
6 landfill west of Georgia Avenue. The area is the largest exposure of the Castor Creek Member of the
7 Fleming Formation in Louisiana. The borrow pit is no longer active (Schiebout and Ting 2000).

8
9 **Terminal Very-High Frequency Omni Range (TVOR) Area Sites**

10 This site cluster occurs on or near the TVOR off Louisiana Highway 467. The primary exposure of
11 conglomerate is an erosional gully adjacent to the radar tower and north of an east-west dirt road. Other
12 exposures include North Hill (an area cleared by a bulldozer), TVOR North Creek (a sandstone exposure
13 in a creek west of North Hill), and TVOR Southeast (an eroded gully in the southeastern area of the
14 TVOR) (Schiebout and Ting 2000).

15
16 To date, 3,950 fossilized faunal specimens have been recovered from Fort Polk. These range from tiny
17 shrew teeth to pieces of relatively large bones of extinct rhinoceros and giant camel. Approximately 5,000
18 kilograms of rock have been processed. Fossils and related documentation (field notebooks, topographic
19 maps, laboratory notes, acid lab notes, computer files, and digital photographs) are curated by the LSU
20 Museum of Natural Science.

21
22 **3.2 Historic Architectural Properties**

23
24 **3.2.1 Historic Architectural Inventory**

25
26 **3.2.1.1 World War II-Era Architectural Properties**

27 Between 1941 and 1945 over 1,700 buildings and structures were constructed on Fort Polk. Construction
28 occurred in two phases. The initial phase, begun in 1941, resulted in the construction of 814 buildings,
29 most of which were based on “700 Series” War Department drawings. The second phase, begun in 1942,
30 created Fort Polk’s North Post and resulted in construction of an additional 914 buildings. Some
31 additional facilities were constructed during 1943 and 1944. As of 2003, 317 of these World War II
32 properties were extant and on the JRTC and Fort Polk Real Property inventory.

33
34 In 1986 a Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement (PMOA) was prepared among DoD, the Advisory
35 Council, and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers allowing for disposal of
36 World War II-era mobilization construction on military installations. The 317 World War II buildings on
37 Fort Polk are covered under this PMOA. Therefore, during 2004-2008 demolition of these properties will
38 not require Section 106 consultation.

39
40 **3.2.1.2 Cold War-Era Architectural Properties**

41 Cold War-era architectural properties comprise only a small percentage of the total Real Property
42 inventory on Fort Polk. During the Cold War, the installation relied primarily on a World War II-era
43 infrastructure.

44
45 By 2007, 11 architectural properties on Fort Polk dating to the early Cold War will reach 50 years of age.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 These properties are listed in Table 4. As of 2003, four of these properties have already reached 50 years
2 of age.

3
4 **Table 4: Cold War Architectural Properties Constructed Between 1946 and 1957**

Building #	Year Constructed	Description	NR Status	Year Turning 50
323	1957	Community Facility	undetermined	2007
424	1957	Booster Pump House	undetermined	2007
1725	1957	Community Facility	undetermined	2007
2902	1956	Utility	undetermined	2006
2904	1951	Utility	undetermined	2001
3337	1956	Installation Maintenance	undetermined	2006
3728	1957	Classroom	undetermined	2007
9742	1947	Training Building	undetermined	1997
H0001	1955	Navigational Aid Building	undetermined	2005
M0125	1950	OPN Building	undetermined	2000
M0126	1950	OPN Building	undetermined	2000

5
6 In 2000 the U.S. Army Environmental Center produced the *Thematic Study and Guidelines: Identification*
7 *and Evaluation of U.S. Army Cold War Era Military-Industrial Historic Properties* (U.S. Army
8 Environmental Center 2000) that established an historic context for the Army’s Cold War mission and
9 outlined significance standards for evaluating Cold War-era properties for National Register eligibility.
10 These guidelines outlined standards for applying National Register criteria to Cold War-era properties and
11 identified classes of properties that may be significant on a national level. Properties on Fort Polk have
12 little potential for qualification for the National Register under Criteria Consideration g for properties
13 under 50 years of age (see Section 4.2.2). Therefore, JRTC and Fort Polk will evaluate properties for Cold
14 War significance once they reach the 50-year plateau using standard National Register criteria as
15 described in Section 4.2.2.1.

16
17 **3.2.2 Historical Overview**

18 An historical overview of Fort Polk since its establishment in 1941 is provided in Appendix E.

19
20 **3.2.3 Literature Review**

21 The first investigation of architectural properties on Fort Polk occurred in 1982 in association with
22 archeological investigations and consisted of a general survey of World War II-era construction (Thomas
23 *et al.* 1982). The purpose of this survey was to identify areas of concern and architectural properties with
24 potential historic significance.

25
26 A more extensive investigation occurred in 1987 as part of preparation of the 1988 HPP (Anderson *et al.*
27 1988). This investigation conducted by J.W. Joseph consisted of a windshield survey during which
28 representative examples of World War II architecture on Fort Polk were chosen for documentation.
29 Documentation consisted of photographic recordation and completion of brief notes describing the
30 general appearance and function of each documented property. The majority of documented buildings and
31 structures were on the northern portion of the cantonment. As an Army-wide PMOA had been completed
32 for disposition of World War II-era temporary construction (Section 3.2.1.1), no National Register
33 eligibility recommendations were prepared as part of this investigation.

1 **3.2.4 Areas of Concern**

2 Areas of concern for historic architectural properties consist of issues that are unique or unresolved or
3 nation-wide initiatives that may affect architectural properties on Fort Polk.
4

5 **3.2.4.1 World War II-Era Murals**

6 Fort Polk is preserving two unique murals painted during World War II. Both were likely painted by U.S.
7 servicemen.
8

- 9 • **Sports Mural:** Painted in 1943, this mural (Figure 7) depicts three sports scenes involving boxing,
10 wrestling, and basketball. Formerly located the Post Field House, the mural measures 16 feet high by
11 40 feet wide. The mural is signed “Schmidt, Davenport, Iowa.” In 2002 the mural was removed from
12 the Post Field House prior to its scheduled demolition.
- 13 • **Louisiana Mosaic Mural:** Painted in 1942, this mural (Figure 8) displays a mosaic of life in
14 Louisiana with scenes depicting cotton harvesting, logging, and other rural scenes. In the middle is a
15 soldier holding a rifle. Recovered from the Old Service Club prior to its demolition, this mural is
16 curated at the Curation Facility.
17

18 Management of the murals is discussed in Section 4.4.3.2.2.
19
20
21

Figure 7: Sports Mural



Figure 8: Louisiana Mosaic Mural



3.2.4.2 Cold War Family Housing

In the late 1990s concern regarding the potential historic significance of early-Cold War housing emerged as the Army assessed its Cold War history. In 2001 the U.S. Army Environmental Center developed an Army-wide historic context for Wherry and Capehart military housing. The Wherry and Capehart programs were the first DoD family housing programs, lasting from 1955 to 1962 (U.S. Army Environmental Center 2001). In 2001 the Army notified the Advisory Council of its intent to seek programmatic comments regarding Army-wide disposal of Wherry and Capehart-era housing.

Fort Polk does not contain Wherry or Capehart housing, although an abortive attempt was made at Capehart construction during the early 1960s. Family housing construction on Fort Polk began in 1974 with intensive development occurring through 1982. It is unlikely that these properties will become a historic preservation concern during 2004-2008.

3.3 Traditional Cultural Properties/Sacred Sites

3.3.1 Inventory

To date, no traditional cultural properties or sacred sites have been identified through consultation with

1 Native American Indian tribes.
2

3 **3.3.2 Ethnohistoric Context**

4 Twelve federally-recognized Native American Indian tribes have traditional ties to the central Louisiana
5 region. These are the Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas, the Alabama-Quassarte Tribal Town of the
6 Creek Nation of Oklahoma, the Caddo Tribe of Oklahoma, the Chitimacha Tribe, the Choctaw Nation of
7 Oklahoma, the Jena Band of Choctaw, the Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians, the Coushatta Tribe, the
8 Poarch Band of Creek Indians, the Quapaw Tribe of Oklahoma, the Thlopthlocco Tribal Town of
9 Oklahoma, and the Tunica-Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana.
10

11 **3.3.3 Literature Review**

12 In 2001 Cecile Carter of the Caddo Nation prepared a culture history of the Caddo in Louisiana. This
13 study lucidly illustrated the tie of the Caddo people to central Louisiana spanning over a millennium,
14 beginning from the emergence of Caddo ancestors, the “Old People,” to historical times (Carter 2001). In
15 a more recent study, Don Marlar investigated the historical accounts of mixed-breed Native Americans
16 that migrated from Florida, Georgia, and Alabama to west-central Louisiana and the Fort Polk region
17 (Marlar 2003). No other investigations of the ethnohistory of the Fort Polk region have been conducted.
18

19 Efforts to identify traditional cultural properties and sacred sites have occurred through direct consultation
20 with Native American Indian tribes.
21

22 **3.4 Curated Resources**

23 Cultural resources curated by JRTC and Fort Polk consist of artifacts and associated documentation
24 resulting from archeological investigations on Fort Polk. Currently, 466 cubic feet of artifacts and 390
25 cubic feet of associated documentation are curated at the Curation Facility. Extra copies of all cultural
26 resources investigations are maintained at a library within a separate room of the Curation Facility. JRTC
27 and Fort Polk paleontological collections are curated by the LSU Museum of Natural Science (Section
28 3.1.4.2).
29

30 A curation plan for JRTC and Fort Polk collections is provided in Section 4.4.3.4.
31

4.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Cultural resources management within the Army includes procedures for inventory/evaluation, nomination, and preservation/mitigation of historically or culturally significant resources. Consultation is used to facilitate management procedures and ensure protection of significant cultural resources. Guidance for implementation of these program areas is provided by Army Regulation 200-4, *Cultural Resources Management*.

In the following chapter, JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management initiatives are addressed in terms of their respective program areas. Projects that are intended to be budget submissions to integrate implementation of this ICRMP with budgeting processes are provided in the following format:

Project: Title

Justification: Laws, regulations, or policy compliance

Funding Priority: Proposed or actual budget classification

Project Timing: Dates to be accomplished

Regulatory Coordination: Agencies with whom coordination is required

EPR: Environmental Program Requirements (EPR) submission numbers

Goal: Goal of the project

Activities that are conducted as part of the everyday operation of the cultural resources management program and that will not require special budgeting beyond staffing during 2004-2008, *e.g.* Section 106 consultation and implementation of certain Standard Operating Procedures, do not have formatting for budget submissions. These activities are nonetheless integral to successful implementation of the cultural resources management program.

4.1 Consultation Partners

Consultation is the key to compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA and other federal cultural resources legislation. Major partners in consultation are the Louisiana SHPO (Section 4.1.1), the Advisory Council (Section 4.1.2), the U.S. Forest Service (Section 4.1.3), and Native American tribal organizations (Section 4.1.4). Specific procedures for consultation are provided in Chapter 6, *Standard Operating Procedures*.

4.1.1 Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office

The point of contact for consultation with the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office is:

Louisiana State Historic Preservation Officer
P.O. Box 44247
Baton Rouge, LA 70804
phone: (225) 342-8160

Consultation with the Louisiana SHPO is a feature of all stages of cultural resources management including, but not limited to:

- **inventory**, to concur with the design, accuracy, and sufficiency of a survey; to issue site numbers for archeological sites, standing structures and buildings; and to maintain files on all historic properties and cultural resources investigations in the state;

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 • **evaluation**, to concur with the determination of eligibility of cultural resources for the National
- 2 Register;
- 3 • **nomination**, to provide technical assistance and concur with the adequacy of a nomination
- 4 packet; and
- 5 • **preservation/mitigation**, to concur with JRTC and Fort Polk findings of effect per Section 106
- 6 of the NHPA (Section 5.2) and to consult regarding measures to minimize or mitigate adverse
- 7 effects to cultural resources eligible for inclusion in the National Register.
- 8

9 A more practical discussion of the integration of SHPO coordination with these processes is provided in
10 their respective sections: 4.2 *Inventory and Evaluation*, 4.3 *Nomination*, and 4.4 *Preservation and*
11 *Mitigation*.

12
13 Coordination is initiated by JRTC and Fort Polk, and requests for concurrence (or other actions) must be
14 submitted along with supporting documentation. Once an issue is submitted to the Louisiana SHPO for
15 concurrence, the Louisiana SHPO generally must reply within 30 days. JRTC and Fort Polk projects
16 should be planned with consideration of this review period, as appropriate.

17
18 Consultation with the Louisiana SHPO regarding potential effects to historic properties may result in
19 agreement documents, which are compliance agreements setting forth streamlined measures for
20 mitigation of effects. However, ***agreement documents do not provide the Louisiana SHPO with any***
21 ***approval authorities over Army undertakings.***

22 **4.1.2 Advisory Council on Historic Preservation**

23 The point of contact for consultation with the Advisory Council is:

24
25
26 Lee Keatinge
27 Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
28 12136 W. Bayaud Ave, Suite 330
29 Lakewood, CO 80228
30

31 The ultimate goal of the Section 106 process is to afford the Advisory Council the opportunity to
32 comment on proposed undertakings. The revised implementing regulation (36 CFR 800) for Section 106
33 of the NHPA significantly streamlined the Advisory Council's role in Section 106 consultation. While the
34 Advisory Council will still be notified upon the initiation of consultation following a determination of
35 *adverse effect*, it will exercise greater deference to the federal agency (*i.e.*, JRTC and Fort Polk) and the
36 SHPO in the consultation process. Specifically, the Advisory Council will no longer be required to review
37 determinations of *no adverse effect* (Section 5.2) or routine agreement documents between consulting
38 parties. The Advisory Council will focus its attention on those situations where its expertise and national
39 perspective can enhance the consideration of historic preservation issues and will conduct oversight on a
40 programmatic, rather than a case-by-case, basis.

41
42 Nevertheless, the Advisory Council will continue to provide mediation in the Section 106 process if
43 JRTC and Fort Polk and the Louisiana SHPO or other consulting parties cannot reach a consensus.
44
45

1 **4.1.3 U.S. Forest Service**

2 The point of contact for coordination with the U.S. Forest Service is:

3
4 Lisa Lewis
5 U.S. Forest Service Military Liaison
6 1919 23rd St.
7 Fort Polk, LA 71459
8 (337) 531-6155
9

10 Coordination with the U.S. Forest Service occurs with regard to cultural resources management on U.S.
11 Forest Service Intensive Use lands on Fort Polk and Limited Use lands off the installation. The U.S.
12 Forest Service is also a partner for Section 106 consultation with regard to archeological sites on U.S.
13 Forest Service lands on Fort Polk.

14
15 **4.1.4 Native American Tribal Organizations**

16 Consultation with Native American tribal organizations is integral to compliance with cultural resources
17 legislation in a number of ways. Consultation will be conducted in accordance with the Presidential
18 *Memorandum: Government to Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments* (April
19 29, 1994); Executive Order 13175, *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments*
20 (November, 2000); and the *DoD Annotated American Indian and Alaska Native Policy* (27 October
21 1999). Among other things, these directives stipulate that consultation with federally-recognized Indian
22 tribes be conducted on a government-to-government basis.

23
24 **4.1.4.1 Native American Consultation Status and Initiatives**

25 During 2004-2008, JRTC and Fort Polk will continue to consult with Native American Indian tribes in the
26 following program areas:

27
28 ***The National Historic Preservation Act***

29 The 1992 amendments to the NHPA and subsequent revisions to 36 CFR 800 (revised in 1999 and 2001),
30 the implementing regulations for Section 106, significantly altered the role of Native American Indian
31 tribes in the Section 106 process. Recognizing that state agencies have no jurisdiction over tribal lands,
32 tribes were given the authority to appoint a Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) to act in lieu of
33 the SHPO for consultation regarding federal undertakings on tribal lands. As JRTC and Fort Polk has no
34 properties located within federally-recognized tribal lands, this provision has no effect on JRTC and Fort
35 Polk cultural resources management program.

36
37 However, Native American Indian tribes were also recognized as primary partners in Section 106
38 consultation regarding undertakings off tribal lands affecting resources to which Indian tribes attach
39 religious and cultural significance. For JRTC and Fort Polk, tribal organizations will therefore act as
40 primary partners in consultation regarding undertakings that may affect Native American sacred sites,
41 burial sites, or other archeological sites or collections containing objects of Native American cultural
42 patrimony. On Fort Polk, the Caddo Nation will participate in Section 106 consultations regarding
43 prehistoric sites or historic sites with potential Native American affiliation.

1 ***The American Indian Religious Freedom Act***

2 The American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1996, as amended, may also involve consultation with
3 federally-recognized Native American tribal organizations with regard to access to Fort Polk for religious
4 purposes. No sites necessary for the practice of traditional religions have been identified through
5 consultation. In the event that such sites are identified, access will be provided in so far as is consistent
6 with the military mission.
7

8 ***The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act***

9 The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) of 1990 requires consultation
10 with Native American Indian tribes for disposition of human remains and artifacts recovered from burial
11 sites on federal and tribal lands. NAGPRA establishes Native American ownership of human remains and
12 associated funerary objects and calls for the return of skeletal remains, funerary artifacts, and objects of
13 cultural patrimony to appropriate Native American organizations upon request.
14

15 In 2000 JRTC and Fort Polk entered into a Comprehensive Agreement (CA) with the Caddo Nation per
16 43 CFR 10.5(f) to direct future NAGPRA actions. This process involved consultation with all the tribes
17 listed in Section 4.1.4.2 with the Caddo Nation emerging as the lead tribal representative. The CA,
18 provided in Appendix F, calls for implementation of three NAGPRA Standard Operating Procedures
19 (SOP) (Sections 5.4, 5.5, and 5.6).
20
21

Figure 9: Signing the Comprehensive Agreement



22
23

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 In 2002, JRTC and Fort Polk entered in to its first NAGPRA action following approval of the CA when
2 human remains, consisting of a single tooth, were removed from a Paleoindian archeological site on Fort
3 Polk. Following consultation with the Caddo Nation and other tribes, it was agreed that the remains
4 would be transferred to the Caddo Nation (Appendix G).
5

6 **Project: Native American/Indian Heritage Month and Annual Consultation Meeting**

7 **Justification:** Consultation with Native American Indian tribes is required per Section 106 of the NHPA,
8 the American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1996, and NAGPRA. An annual consultation meeting is
9 stipulated by the 2000 NAGPRA CA.

10 **Funding Priority:** 0

11 **Project Timing:** Annually (November).

12 **Regulatory Coordination:** Native American Indian tribes

13 **EPR:** FTP001S004

14 **Goals:**

- 15 • Consult with Native American Indian tribes in accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA, the
16 American Indian Religious Freedom Act, and NAGPRA.
 - 17 • Annually plan and implement Native American/Indian Heritage Month activities on Fort Polk.
 - 18 • Conduct annual consultation meeting in accordance with the NAGPRA CA.
- 19

20 **Native American/Indian Heritage Month**

21 The U.S. Congress has designated the month of November Native American/Indian Heritage Month.
22 Annually, JRTC and Fort Polk observes the month with a series of festivities that bring together Native
23 American Indian tribes, JRTC and Fort Polk personnel and dependents, and the regional community.
24 While the order of activities may change from year to year, festivities typically revolved around a grand
25 ceremony and emphasize the important role Native Americans have played in the U.S. armed forces.
26

27 In 2002 attractions included:

- 28
 - 29 • a cake cutting at the Main Post Exchange;
 - 30 • an Opening Ceremony with the Installation Commander welcoming participants;
 - 31 • a series of presentations by the Thunder Bird Theater, a Native American theatrical group; and
 - 32 • a Grand Celebration Day centering around the raising of tribal flags followed by activities such as
33 dancing, drumming, vendor sales, and live theatrical performances.
- 34

35 During 2004-2008, Native American/Indian Heritage Month will continue to be an important feature of
36 the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management program. Due to the scale of activities, other
37 installation staff (beyond cultural resources personnel) will be essential to successful implementation;
38 these include the Installation Chaplain, Public Affairs Office, DCFA, other DPW divisions, and military
39 units. In 2002, JRTC's Warrior Brigade co-hosted the festivities with DPW.
40

41 **Native American Consultation Meeting**

42 Concurrent with Native American/Indian Heritage Month, JRTC and Fort Polk hosts an annual
43 consultation meeting with tribal representative. This annual meeting, stipulated by the NAGPRA CA, is
44 used to address compliance issues (including those associated with NAGPRA, the American Indian
45 Religious Freedom Act, and the NHPA) and any other matters that may have come up over the previous

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 year. In addition, plans for consultation during the upcoming year are discussed. Tribal leaders may be
2 reimbursed for costs of attending the meeting.

3
4 **4.1.4.2 Points of Contact**

5 Twelve federally-recognized Native American Indian tribes have been identified as having either direct or
6 indirect affiliation with the Fort Polk region. Specific tribal points of contact are actually more numerous
7 due to organizational complexity within tribes.

8
9 To date, the following points of contact have been identified:

10
11 **Federally-Recognized Tribes**

12
13 **Alabama and Alabama-Coushatta**

14 Mr. Morris Bullock, Chairperson
15 Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas
16 571 State Park Road 56
17 Livingston, TX 77351
18 phone: (936) 563-4391
19 fax: (936) 563-4397

20
21 **Alabama-Quassarte**

22 Mr. Tarpie Yargee, Chief
23 Alabama-Quassarte Tribal Town of the Creek Nation of Oklahoma
24 117 N Main
25 Wetumka, OK 74883
26 phone: (405) 452-3987

27
28 Ms. Augustine Asbury
29 NAGPRA Representative/Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
30 P.O. Box 187
31 Wetumka, OK 74883
32 phone: (405) 452-3881

33
34 **Caddo**

35 Ms. LaRue Parker, Chairperson
36 Caddo Tribe of Oklahoma
37 P.O. Box 487
38 Binger, OK 73009
39 phone: (405) 656-2344
40 fax: (405) 656-2892

41
42 Mr. Robert Cast
43 Historic Preservation Officer
44 Corner of Highway 152 & 281
45 Binger, OK 73009

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 phone: (405) 656-2901

2

3 **Chitimacha**

4 Mr. Alton LeBlanc, Chairperson

5 Chitimacha Tribe

6 P.O. Box 661

7 Charenton, LA 70523

8 phone: (337) 923-7215

9 fax: (337) 923-7791

10

11 Ms. Kim Walden

12 Cultural Resources

13 Chitimacha Tribe

14 P.O. Box 661

15 Charenton, LA 70523

16 phone: (337) 923-9923

17

18 **Choctaw**

19 Mr. Gregory Pyle, Chairperson

20 Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma

21 P.O. Drawer 1210

22 16th and Locus St.

23 Durant, OK 74702

24 phone: (580) 924-8280

25 fax: (580) 924-1150

26

27 Mr. Terry Cole

28 NAGPRA Representative

29 P.O. Drawer 1210

30 16th and Locus St.

31 Durant, OK 74702

32

33 **Jena Band of Choctaw**

34 Ms. Christine Norris, Chairperson

35 Jena Band of Choctaw

36 P.O. Box 14

37 Jena, LA 71342-0014

38 phone: (318) 992-2717

39

40 Ms. Christine Norris, Health Director

41 Jena Band of Choctaw

42 P.O. Box 14

43 Jena, LA 71342-0014

44

45

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **Mississippi Band of Choctaw**

2 Mr. Philip Martin, Chairperson
3 Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians
4 P.O. Box 6010
5 Philadelphia, MS 39350
6 phone: (601) 656-5251
7 fax: (601) 650-7496

8
9 Mr. Ken Carleton, Tribal Archeologist
10 Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians
11 P.O. Box 6010
12 Philadelphia, MS 39350

13
14 Ms. Debby Boykin, Archival Director
15 Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians
16 P.O. Box 6010
17 Philadelphia, MS 39350

18
19 Ms. Gail Kennedy (POC for Native American/Indian Heritage Month)
20 Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians
21 P.O. Box 6010
22 Philadelphia, MS 39350

23
24 **Coushatta**

25 Mr. Lovelin Poncho, Chairperson
26 Coushatta Tribe
27 P.O. Box 818
28 Elton, LA 70532
29 phone: (337) 584-2261
30 fax: (337) 584-2998

31
32 Mr. Leland Thompson
33 Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
34 P.O. Box 818
35 Elton, LA 70532
36 phone: (337) 584-1498
37 fax: (337) 584-1474

38
39 **Poarch Band of Creek**

40 Mr Eddie L. Tullis, Chairperson
41 Poarch Band of Creek Indians
42 5811 Jack Spring Road
43 Atmore, AL 36502
44 phone: (334) 368-9136

45

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Ms. Gail Thrower (POC Native American/Indian Heritage Month)
2 Poarch Band of Creek Indians
3 5811 Jack Spring Road
4 Atmore, AL 36502
5

6 **Quapaw**

7 Mr. John Berry, Chairperson
8 Quapaw Tribe of Oklahoma
9 P.O. Box 765
10 Quapaw, OK 74363-1765
11 phone: (918) 542-1853
12 fax: (501) 575-5453
13

14 Ms. Carrie V. Wilson
15 NAGPRA Representative
16 Quapaw Tribe of Oklahoma
17 P.O. Box 765
18 Quapaw, OK 74363-1765
19

20 **Thlopthlocco Tribal Town**

21 Mr. Bryan K. McGertt, Meko
22 Thlopthlocco Tribal Town of Oklahoma
23 P.O. Box 188
24 Okemah, OK 74859-0188
25 phone: (918) 623-2670
26

27 Mr. Charles Coleman, Warrior
28 NAGPRA Representative/Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
29 Rt. 1
30 Weletka, OK 74880
31 phone: (405) 786-2599
32

33 **Tunica-Biloxi**

34 Mr. Earl Barbry, Chairperson
35 Tunica-Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana
36 P.O. Box 1589
37 151 Melacon Drive
38 Marksville, LA 71351
39 phone: (318) 253-9767
40 fax: (318) 253-9791
41

42 **State-Recognized Tribes**

43 In addition to the federally-recognized tribes, there are a number of state-recognized tribes that have an
44 association with the Fort Polk region. While consultation with these tribes is not an element of
45 compliance with federal legislation, JRTC and Fort Polk may cooperate with these tribes with regard to

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 other issues, *e.g.* participation in Native American/Indian Heritage Month festivities.

2
3 **Adai Indians**

4 Rufus Davis, Jr., Chairman
5 Adai Indians of Louisiana
6 4500 Highway 485
7 Robeline, LA 71469
8 phone: (318) 472-8680
9

10 **Choctaw-Apache Tribe of Ebarb**

11 Tommy W. Bolton, Chairman
12 Choctaw-Apache Tribe of Ebarb
13 P.O. Box 858
14 Zwolle, LA 71486
15 phone: (318) 645-2588
16

17 **Clifton Choctaw**

18 Roy L. Tyler, Chairman
19 1312 Clifton Road
20 Clifton, LA 71447
21 phone: (318) 793-4253
22

23 **Four-Winds Cherokee**

24 Wade Willis, Chief
25 Four-Winds Cherokee
26 P.O. Box 395
27 New Llano, LA 71461
28 phone: (318) 335-2270
29

30 **United Houma Nation**

31 Brenda Dardar, Chairperson
32 United Houma Nation
33 20986 Louisiana Highway 1
34 Golden Meadow, LA 70357
35 phone: (985) 532-2508
36

37 **4.1.5 Other Parties**

38 Section 106 consultation also includes provisions for public participation. Procedures for disclosure of
39 information to the public are provided in Section 4.7. NEPA will be used as the primary vehicle for public
40 notification of Section 106 actions. For routine or small-scale undertakings, public notification will not be
41 necessary as long as documentation is retained in files and available for public inspection. Access to the
42 public will be withheld if it is determined that the cultural resource may be vulnerable to vandalism or
43 other damage if its location is revealed.
44
45

4.2 Inventory and Evaluation

Inventory and evaluation occur as the initial stages of cultural resources management. Both Executive Order 11593, *Protection and Enhancement of Cultural Environment* (1971) and Section 110 (1980) of the NHPA require each federal agency to locate and evaluate all properties under that agency's control that may be eligible for inclusion in the National Register. Inventory and evaluation may also occur as part of review per Section 106 of the NHPA (Section 5.2, *SOP: The Section 106 Process*).

Inventories identify cultural resources using literature review and physical survey. Documentation on each inventoried resource is submitted to the Louisiana SHPO. The Louisiana SHPO maintains records of all reported historic properties within the State of Louisiana.

It is generally recognized that inventories may not provide sufficient information to assess the historic significance, *i.e.*, National Register eligibility, of identified resources. Evaluative studies constitute the mechanism by which inventoried resources are assessed against criteria of the National Register and upon which all subsequent management actions are based. The result of an evaluation is a determination of a resource's eligibility, or lack thereof, for the National Register. Both Section 110 of the NHPA and Executive Order 11593 require federal agencies to evaluate inventoried cultural resources.

Evaluative studies are an assessment of a resource's significance. Because significance can be a subjective concept, the National Register has developed specific criteria for assessment. These are provided in 36 CFR 60.4 and are as follows.

Criteria: *The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association, and:*

A. that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or

B. that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or

C. that embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or

D. that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

The National Register also has seven special considerations for resources that may meet above criteria but are usually excluded from eligibility. These are listed below.

Criteria Considerations: *Ordinarily... structures that have been moved from their original locations, reconstructed historic buildings, ...and properties that have achieved significance within the last 50 years shall not be considered eligible for the National Register. However, such properties will qualify if they are integral parts of districts that do meet the criteria or if they fall within the following categories:*

a. a religious property deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 *distinction or historical importance; or*
2 *b. a building or structure removed from its original location but which is significant*
3 *primarily for architectural value, or which is the surviving structure most importantly*
4 *associated with a historic person or event; or*
5 *c. a birthplace or grave of a historical figure of outstanding importance if there is no*
6 *other appropriate site or building directly associated with his or her productive life; or*
7 *d. a cemetery which derives its primary significance from graves of persons of*
8 *transcendent importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association*
9 *with historic events; or*
10 *e. a reconstructed building when accurately executed in a suitable environment and*
11 *presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan, and when no other*
12 *building or structure with the same association has survived; or*
13 *f. a property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic*
14 *value has invested it with its own historical significance; or*
15 *g. a property achieving significance within the past 50 years if it is of exceptional*
16 *importance.*
17

18 Properties of cultural or religious significance to Native Americans may also be determined eligible for
19 inclusion in the National Register as *traditional cultural properties*. JRTC and Fort Polk recognizes that
20 Native American tribal organizations possess special expertise in assessing the eligibility of traditional
21 cultural properties. Therefore, such determinations will be made in consultation with Native American
22 tribal organizations.
23

24 JRTC and Fort Polk has the unilateral responsibility for making determinations of eligibility in
25 consultation with the Louisiana SHPO and Native American tribal organizations, as appropriate. If the
26 Louisiana SHPO or other parties do not agree with an eligibility determination made by the Army, then
27 JRTC and Fort Polk may request a determination from the Keeper of the National Register per 36 CFR
28 63.
29

30 A description of the various inventory/evaluation procedures and an assessment of the status of JRTC and
31 Fort Polk with regard to these areas are discussed below.
32

33 **4.2.1 Archeological Resources**

34 Inventory of archeological resources is accomplished through a field survey, often referred to as a Phase I
35 survey. On Fort Polk two levels of Phase I survey have been used based on the archeological probability
36 of a given area. Standards for Phase I survey were provided in the 1999 HPP Technical Synthesis
37 (Anderson and Smith 1999).
38

39 Evaluations of archeological resources are referred to as determinations of eligibility or Phase II
40 investigations. Phase II investigation usually consist of intensive site testing. Standards for site testing on
41 Fort Polk are provided in Appendix H. Specific guidelines have been developed for evaluating
42 archeological sites on Fort Polk for National Register eligibility. These are provided below.
43

44 **4.2.1.1 National Register Evaluation Criteria for Archeological Sites on Fort Polk**

45 As a result of the extensive history of archeological investigations on Fort Polk, specific criteria have

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 been developed for evaluating sites on Fort Polk for National Register eligibility. Detailed discussion and
2 justification of these criteria are provided in the 1999 HPP Technical Synthesis (Anderson *et al.* 1999).

4 ***Eligible Sites***

5 The presence of any of the following characteristics on sites on Fort Polk will automatically make them
6 eligible for inclusion on the National Register:

- 8 1) Any prehistoric site with identifiable, well-preserved cultural features, specifically post molds, pits,
9 hearths, or burials, and that has well-preserved materials useful for radiocarbon dating specific
10 occupational assemblages in the fill of these features.
- 11 2) Stratified deposits, with multiple components identifiable to specific time periods/archaeological
12 cultures that can be isolated horizontally or vertically from one another. Such components must be in
13 minimally disturbed strata. Additionally:
 - 14 a. Individual components on such sites must exhibit horizontal clusters of demonstrably associated
15 (*i.e.*, through refitting, raw material, or other techniques) artifacts indicative of undisturbed occupation
16 floors.
 - 17 b. Artifact density and diversity within one or more of these stratigraphically isolated components
18 must be such as to provide a useful information return. Such components must exhibit artifact densities
19 greater than an average of 100 artifacts per cubic meter (calculated over all artifact bearing levels within
20 the site boundaries, or units where the specific component occurs, if this can be determined), and more
21 than three distinct tool, debitage, or ceramic artifact categories. Sites with lower artifact densities may be
22 considered eligible, but explicit reasons must be provided.
- 23 3) Single component site assemblages identifiable to specific time periods/archaeological cultures that
24 meet Criteria 2 (including 2a and 2b) and that are in minimally disturbed deposits.
- 25 4) Historic sites with well preserved and minimally disturbed features such as wells, privies,
26 foundations, chimneys, etc., that predate the establishment of Fort Polk, and that:
 - 27 a. Yield high artifact densities that can provide a useful information return (*i.e.*, greater than 250
28 artifacts/cubic meter, calculated over all artifact bearing levels within the site boundaries, or units where
29 the specific component occurs, if this can be determined); and
 - 30 b. Can be tied to specific individuals or businesses through historic archival research, and as such
31 can be used to help reconstruct the history of industrial development or settlement in the area.
- 32 5) Unique single component prehistoric or historic sites possessing information not available at other
33 locations. These components must exhibit horizontal clusters of demonstrably associated (*i.e.*,
34 through refitting or other techniques) artifacts or features indicative of undisturbed or minimally
35 disturbed occupation floors.

37 ***Not-Eligible Sites***

38 The presence of any of the following characteristics automatically make a site found on Fort Polk not
39 eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

- 41 1) Isolated artifacts. Little information beyond that obtained at the time of collection can be derived
42 from such assemblages. Care must be taken, however, to ensure that the presence of other deposits
43 has been ruled out. Isolates may be the only detected evidence of a complex site.
- 44 2) Disturbed surface scatters.
- 45 3) Sites damaged by cultural or natural factors to the extent that depositional integrity is destroyed.

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 4) Any multiple component or stratified site that has been found, through intensive shovel testing or
- 2 testing, to be mixed or disturbed to the extent that the horizontal or vertical resolution of individual
- 3 components cannot be accomplished.
- 4 5) Recent (Fort Polk era) historic debris scatters.
- 5 6) Railroad tramlines.

6
7 Sites meeting these characteristics may still be considered eligible for listing on the National Register, if
8 for example unusually rare assemblages were documented (*i.e.*, Paleoindian, early Spanish contact), but
9 explicit reasons must be provided.

10
11 ***Consideration of Site Integrity***

12 In addition to meeting the above criteria, sites must be of sufficient physical integrity to produce viable
13 data. To have physical integrity, an archeological site must represent *in situ* remains of human activity
14 that have not been severely disturbed either by natural forces or subsequent human activity.

15
16 **4.2.1.2 National Register Eligibility Determinations for Archeological Sites**

17 National Register determinations for archeological sites found on Fort Polk will be based on criteria listed
18 above. Any exceptions to these criteria will be supported with comparative analyses making use of the
19 entire installation data set and specific references to unique characteristics of the site in question.
20 National Register determinations will involve comparative analyses making use of the results of past
21 investigations on Fort Polk. Analyses will be quantitatively based and will refer to the entire site
22 assemblage found during the specific project in question as well as to materials found during earlier
23 investigations.

24
25 JRTC and Fort Polk will seek concurrence from the Louisiana SHPO with determinations of eligibility
26 (whether *eligible* or *not eligible*). If there is disagreement over a determination, then JRTC and Fort Polk
27 will request a determination from the Keeper of the National Register, per 36 CFR 63.

28
29 **4.2.1.3 Archeological Investigation Priorities, 2004-2008**

30 As discussed in Section 3.1.1, Phase I survey of Fort Polk for archeological sites is complete. Therefore,
31 during 2004-2008 investigation will focus on identified archeological sites that require site testing (Phase
32 II investigation) to determine National Register eligibility.

33
34 **Project: Fort Polk Phase II Site Testing**

35 **Justification:** Evaluation of archeological resources for National Register eligibility is required by
36 Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA, as amended, and Executive Order 11593, *Protection and*
37 *Enhancement of Cultural Environment*.

38 **Funding Priority:** 1

39 **Project Timing:** 2005-2007

40 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO, U.S. Forest Service (within Intensive Use and Limited Use
41 lands)

42 **EPR:** FTP091S025

43 **Goal:**

- 44 • Conduct site testing to evaluate the National Register eligibility of 29 sites on Main Post, 2 sites
- 45 within the U.S. Forest Service Intensive Use Area, and 95 sites within the U.S. Forest Service

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Limited Use Area.

2
3 Since the fall of 1991 JRTC and Fort Polk has been engaged in an intensive site testing program to
4 evaluate the National Register eligibility of potentially eligible archeological sites. To date, 585 sites have
5 been investigated (including all sites that had previously been determined eligible since 1972). JRTC and
6 Fort Polk typically issues delivery orders for investigation of sites in groups of ten, and current work has
7 been accomplished under 56 delivery orders (labeled Fort Polk (FP) 1-56). The status of the testing
8 program through 2002 is indicated in Appendix I.

9
10 Phase II testing currently is required for 29 sites on Main Post (all on Army-owned lands), 2 sites on the
11 U.S. Forest Service Intensive Use Area, and 95 sites⁸ on the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area. Phase
12 II testing has already been completed for Peason Ridge.

13
14 JRTC and Fort Polk will complete Phase II site testing by 2007. It is anticipated that remaining work can
15 be accomplished under 13 more delivery orders.

16
17 *Project: Phase II Final Comprehensive Evaluation*

18 **Justification:** Evaluation of archeological resources for National Register eligibility is required by
19 Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA, as amended, and Executive Order 11593, *Protection and*
20 *Enhancement of Cultural Environment*.

21 **Funding Priority:** 1

22 **Project Timing:** 2008

23 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO, U.S. Forest Service

24 **EPR:** FTP091S025

25 **Goals:**

- 26 • Conduct a comprehensive evaluation of all National Register-eligible archeological sites on Fort Polk
27 and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area to assess comparative significance and revise
28 determinations of eligibility, as required.
- 29 • Develop specific management recommendations for sites, including the identification of sites that
30 may be candidates for data recovery.

31
32 Following completion of the Phase II site testing program in 2007, a comprehensive investigation of all
33 eligible sites identified by the program will be initiated. As the site testing program has spanned over a
34 decade, knowledge with regard the research potential and significance of archeological sites on Fort Polk
35 has evolved. All eligible archeological sites on Fort Polk and the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area
36 will therefore be reevaluated in light of the body of knowledge emerging from completion of the site
37 testing program. The purpose of this project will be to focus and, if possible, streamline management
38 requirements for eligible sites on Fort Polk. If redundancies or anomalies are identified with regard to
39 eligible sites, new determinations of National Register eligibility will be made. The project will also
40 identify specific management issues and potential threats to eligible sites. Sites that may be candidates for
41 data recovery will be identified.

42
43 *Project: Fullerton Mill District Evaluation*

44 **Justification:** Evaluation of archeological resources for National Register eligibility is required by

8 There are two additional potentially eligible sites, 16VN981 and 16VN1300, within the Limited Use Area. These will be investigated as part of the Fullerton Mill district evaluation.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA, as amended, and Executive Order 11593, *Protection and*
2 *Enhancement of Cultural Environment*.

3 **Funding Priority:** 1

4 **Project Timing:** 2006

5 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO, U.S. Forest Service

6 **EPR:** FTP091S025

7 **Goals:**

- 8 • Evaluate the potential Fullerton Mill archeological district (to include Sites 16VN981, 16VN1300,
9 16VN2818) within the U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area for National Register eligibility.

10
11 The Fullerton Mill and Town, a National Register property, occurs within the southeastern portion of the
12 U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area. The U.S. Forest Service has designated the site off-limits to JRTC
13 and Fort Polk activities and uses a portion of the site as a recreation area. Therefore, management of the
14 site proper remains the responsibility of the U.S. Forest Service.

15
16 The Fullerton Mill and Town was listed on the National Register in 1986. At that time, no clear property
17 definition or site boundaries were provided. Site testing has been unable to resolve the National Register
18 eligibility status of at least two sites, 16VN981 and 16VN1300, within Army-accessible portions of the
19 Limited Use Area due to an association with Fullerton Mill and Town. Another site tested in 2002,
20 16VN2818, remains potentially eligible for the National Register for the same reason. In order to resolve
21 the National Register status of these sites, an investigation of Fullerton Mill and Town will be conducted
22 that will address the potential for an archeological district or multiple property listing to include site
23 managed by JRTC and Fort Polk. If necessary, the project will revise the National Register listing for
24 Fullerton Mill and Town. This project will be conducted in coordination with the U.S. Forest Service.

25
26 **4.2.1.4 Archeological Investigation Standards**

27 Standards for archeological investigations on Fort Polk were developed as part of the 1999 HPP
28 Technical Synthesis (Anderson *et al.* 1999) . These standards, provided in Appendix H, will be adhered to
29 during 2004-2008 for all contracted investigations. As Phase I survey has been completed for Fort Polk,
30 standards are only provided for site testing and data recovery projects.

31
32 **4.2.2 Historic Architectural Properties**

33 According to guidelines established by the National Register, a property normally must be at least 50
34 years old (its significance achieved 50 years ago) to be considered eligible for inclusion in the National
35 Register. Therefore, historic inventories focus on buildings, structures, and objects meeting those age
36 requirements. An exception to this policy may be made for *exceptionally significant* properties under
37 Criteria Consideration g.

38
39 An inventory study for historic architectural resources includes literature reviews and on-site inspections.
40 Records and documents are reviewed to determine ages of properties and their historic context.
41 Inspections are made of properties on site. Inventories result in the filing of building recordation forms
42 with the Louisiana SHPO and recommendations as to potential National Register eligibility of properties.
43 Methods for inventory are discussed in Section 4.2.2.2.

44
45 For evaluation of historic architectural properties National Register Criteria A, B, and/or C are most

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 commonly applied (Section 4.2). In the case of Criterion A, the historical association of architectural
2 properties on Fort Polk is primarily with the Cold War. Evaluations must consider a property's integrity
3 with regard to its period of significance. That is, evaluations must determine if a property's current
4 condition is relatively consistent with the design and functional elements it possessed during its period of
5 significance. Therefore, the following may be considered.

- 6
- 7 • Does the property retain integrity of location and architectural elements that identify it as a certain
- 8 type of structure or building?
- 9 • Have there been any additions or alterations to the interior or exterior since the primary period of
- 10 significance? If so, are the additions compatible with the original facility in materials, details, and
- 11 scale, or has there been wide-scale removal of distinctive features?
- 12

13 Once significance and integrity have been assessed, a determination is made of the property's eligibility
14 for the National Register. JRTC and Fort Polk must seek Louisiana SHPO concurrence with
15 determinations of eligibility. If there is disagreement over a determination, then JRTC and Fort Polk will
16 request a determination from the Keeper of the National Register per 36 CFR 63.

17

18 **4.2.2.1 Historic Architecture Investigation Priorities, 2004-2008**

19 No further investigation of World War II-era architectural properties is required. Therefore, during 2004-
20 2008 investigation will focus on those buildings and structures constructed during the early years of the
21 Cold War that have reached or will soon reach 50 years of age.

22

23 Project: Fort Polk Cold War Historic Context

24 **Justification:** Inventory of historic properties is required by Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA, as
25 amended, and Executive Order 11593, *Protection and Enhancement of Cultural Environment*.

26 **Funding Priority:** 1

27 **Project Timing:** 2005

28 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO

29 **EPR:** need

30 **Goal:**

- 31 • Develop Cold War historic context for Fort Polk covering the period 1946-1989.
- 32

33 A Cold War historic context for Fort Polk to support inventory of Cold War-era properties will be
34 prepared in 2005. The Cold War context will address Fort Polk's role in the Cold War from 1946 to 1989,
35 particularly as reflected in its real property legacy. The Cold War context will provide the basis for future
36 buildings inventories and will establish significance standards for Fort Polk real property types.
37 Significance standards will provide concrete guidelines for National Register determinations specific to
38 Fort Polk and will address local, state, and national significance.

39

40 Project: Cold War Buildings Inventory, Phase I, 1946-1973

41 **Justification:** Inventory of historic properties is required by Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA, as
42 amended, and Executive Order 11593, *Protection and Enhancement of Cultural Environment*.

43 **Funding Priority:** need

44 **Project Timing:** 2005

45 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **EPR:** need

2 **Goal:**

- 3 • Inventory 102 Cold War-era architectural properties constructed on Fort Polk during 1946-1973.

4
5 Beginning in 2005, JRTC and Fort Polk will implement a phased inventory of Cold War-era architectural
6 properties on Fort Polk. The first phase will address the period 1946-1973, from the beginning of the Cold
7 War to the final years of the Vietnam War. The years of the Cold War following 1973, which featured the
8 construction of most family housing on Fort Polk, will be investigated in a second phase to cover the
9 period 1974-1989. This second phase will occur beyond the five-year planning period of this ICRMP.

10
11 In 2005, investigation will focus on the 11 buildings and structures described in Section 3.2.1.2 and 91
12 additional properties constructed during 1958-1963 (listed below). Inventory will conform to the general
13 methods described in Section 4.2.2.2.

Table 5: Cold War Buildings Inventory, Phase I, 1946-1973

Building #	Year Constructed	Description	Year Turning 50
11 properties identified in Table 4			
270	1965	Community Facility	2015
271	1965	Filtration Facility	2015
272	1965	Community Facility	2015
276	1968	Waiting Shed	2018
324	1958	Community Facility	2008
331	1972	UPH Enlisted	2022
332	1972	UPH Enlisted	2022
427	1972	Post Chapel	2022
1737	1966	Storehouse	2016
2375	1963	Community Facility	2013
3316	1966	Storehouse	2016
3341	1962	Storehouse	2012
3342	1967	Storehouse	2017
4050	1967	Administration Building	2017
4366	1969	Cold Storage	2019
6001	1972	Community Facility	2022
7840	1966	Communication Facility	2016
7841	1967	Community Facility	2017
8466	1967	Simulation Facility	2017
9500	1970	Community Facility	2020
9501	1970	Community Facility	2020
9502	1970	Community Facility	2020
9503	1970	Community Facility	2020
9504	1970	Community Facility	2020
9505	1970	Community Facility	2020
9506	1970	Community Facility	2020
9507	1970	Community Facility	2020

Draft - Do Not Cite

Building #	Year Constructed	Description	Year Turning 50
9508	1970	Community Facility	2020
9509	1970	Community Facility	2020
9510	1970	Community Facility	2020
9511	1970	Community Facility	2020
9512	1970	Community Facility	2020
9514	1970	Community Facility	2020
9518	1970	Storehouse	2020
9519	1970	Storehouse	2020
9520	1970	Storehouse	2020
9521	1970	Storehouse	2020
9525	1970	Storehouse	2020
9531	1968	Training Building	2018
9532	1968	Training Building	2018
9533	1968	Storehouse	2018
9534	1968	Training Building	2018
9535	1968	Storehouse	2018
9537	1969	Training Building	2019
9538	1968	Storehouse	2018
9539	1969	Training Building	2019
9540	1969	Training Building	2019
9541	1969	Training Building	2019
9594	1965	Training Building	2015
9617	1965	Community Facility	2015
9632	1970	Community Facility	2020
9633	1970	Community Facility	2020
9634	1970	Community Facility	2020
9637	1970	Community Facility	2020
9691	1968	Training Building	2018
9698	1968	Training Building	2018
9703	1968	Training Building	2018
9706	1968	Training Building	2018
9720	1968	Training Building	2018
9728	1968	Community Facility	2018
9729	1968	Training Building	2018
9735	1968	Training Building	2018
9736	1968	Training Building	2018
9744	1968	Training Building	2018
9751	1968	Training Building	2018
9756	1967	Training Building	2017
9758	1967	Community Facility	2017
9760	1968	Training Building	2018
9768	1967	Community Facility	2017
9770	1967	Training Building	2017

Draft - Do Not Cite

Building #	Year Constructed	Description	Year Turning 50
9777	1967	Community Facility	2017
9781	1967	Training Building	2017
9787	1968	Training Building	2018
9790	1967	Storehouse	2017
9792	1967	Community Facility	2017
9794	1967	Training Building	2017
9806	1968	Training Building	2018
9807	1965	Community Facility	2015
9808	1963	Training Building	2013
9810	1965	Community Facility	2015
9834	1970	Miscellaneous Utility	2020
9870	1967	Training Building	2017
10018	1973	Administration Building	2023
10019	1973	Community Facility	2023
M0100	1967	Storehouse	2017
M0101	1966	Administration Building	2016
M0107	1966	UPH Dining	2016
M0108	1966	UPH Enlisted	2016
M0110	1966	Ammunition Storage	2016
R0346	1967	Miscellaneous Utility	2017
R0451	1967	Training Building	2017

1
2 **4.2.2.2 Historic Inventory and Documentation Methods**
3 Investigations of historic architectural properties on Fort Polk will be supervised by a cultural resources
4 professional with minimum qualifications as defined in the *Secretary of the Interior's Professional*
5 *Qualifications Standards* (48 FR 44738-9). Investigations will be conducted in accordance with standards
6 of the Louisiana SHPO. The Louisiana SHPO has produced no specific guidelines for inventory projects.
7 However, at a minimum, initial inventory of historic architectural properties will involve a records search,
8 the completion of inventory forms, black and white photo-documentation, and National Register
9 evaluations. JRTC and Fort Polk must obtain Louisiana SHPO concurrence with results and
10 recommendations of historic architectural inventories.

11
12 National standards for documentation of historic properties have been established by the Historic
13 American Buildings Survey (HABS). HABS is a section of the National Park Service promoting
14 comprehensive documentation of buildings, sites, structures, and objects significant to American history
15 and creation of a HABS archive within the U.S. Library of Congress. HABS documentation may be
16 conducted on three levels.⁹

⁹ HABS Level I and II documentation is typically reserved for mitigation (Section 5.4.3.2), while HABS Level III may be used for inventory projects.

- **HABS Level I Documentation:** Level I is the most in-depth and labor intensive. It includes a full set of field-measured drawings along with maps, large-format black and white photos of interior and exterior, written historical and descriptive accounts, evaluation of significance, and a list of sources.
- **HABS Level II Documentation:** Level II differs from Level I in using original or as-built drawings not

1 **4.2.3 Traditional Cultural Properties**

2 Consultation with Native American Indian tribes is ongoing, and no special projects are required to
3 facilitate identification of traditional cultural properties.
4

5 **4.3 Nomination to the National Register**

6 Once determined eligible, cultural resources may be nominated to the National Register of Historic
7 Places. In accordance with AR 200-4, *Cultural Resources Management*, nominations will not be a high
8 priority within the cultural resources program. Rather, funds will be primarily devoted to identification,
9 evaluation, and management of resources. Only those properties that will be actively managed by JRTC
10 and Fort Polk *as sites of interest open to the public* should be formally nominated to the National
11 Register.
12

13 The National Register, administered by the National Park Service, is the official federal list of cultural
14 resources significant in American culture and history. Nominations to have a cultural resource included
15 on the list are submitted to the “Keeper” of the National Register on a registration form (NPS Form 10-
16 900), available from the Louisiana SHPO .
17

18 Per AR 200-4, if JRTC and Fort Polk determines that nomination of a property to the National Register is
19 appropriate, JRTC and Fort Polk will provide copies of the nomination to FORSCOM (or the Southwest
20 Installation Management Agency, as appropriate) and the Army Environmental Center for review and
21 comment. JRTC and Fort Polk will complete the nomination packet and submit it to the Louisiana SHPO
22 for a 30-day review period. JRTC and Fort Polk will incorporate comments received and submit a final
23 nomination packet to the Louisiana SHPO for signature. The Louisiana SHPO will return the nomination
24 packet to JRTC and Fort Polk for the Commander’s approval. The approved nomination packet will be
25 forwarded through Command channels to the Army Fiscal Property Officer who will sign and submit the
26 nomination packet to the Keeper of the National Register.
27

28 Responsibilities of parties involved in the nomination process are outlined in greater detail in Section 3-3
29 of AR 200-4. Regardless of whether a resource is submitted for inclusion, *for the purposes of*
30 *management there is no distinction between cultural resources that have been determined National*
31 *Register-eligible and those that are actually listed.*
32

33 **4.4 Preservation and Mitigation**

34 Cultural resources that have been evaluated and determined eligible for the National Register, or those
35 needing further evaluation, require management in the form of protection or mitigation. *Cultural*
36 *resources that have been determined not eligible for the National Register require no further*
37 *management and may be subjected to activities that may result in negative impacts.*
38

measured in the field. Accompanying materials are the same as those required for Level I.

- **HABS Level III Documentation:** Level III documentation involves a sketch site plan and large-format black and white photos of the interior and exterior. It includes a written historical account and evaluation of significance.

HABS Level IV documentation, formerly consisting of a sketch site plan, black and white photography, and a short narrative description and evaluation, is no longer recognized by the National Park Service but could be used for inventory purposes with the Louisiana SHPO.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 The preservation/mitigation stage of cultural resources management is the most intensive because it
2 requires managers to determine how proposed projects activities may affect National Register-eligible
3 cultural resources and to consult with cultural resources management partners regarding strategies to
4 minimize or mitigate potentially adverse effects. This section addresses the aforementioned processes
5 with regard to the JRTC and Fort Polk military mission and management structure, *i.e.*, staffing, chain of
6 command, *etc.* It identifies typical projects and activities particular to JRTC and Fort Polk that are likely
7 to negatively affect cultural resources and outlines treatment options. Management plans for specific
8 resources are also included.
9

10 **4.4.1 The JRTC and Fort Polk Mission and Potential Effects to Cultural Resources**

11 Procedures for internal review of JRTC and Fort Polk activities for cultural resources concerns are
12 provided in Section 5.1, *SOP: Internal Coordination for Cultural Resources Review*. A general overview
13 of mission activities with potential to affect cultural resources is provided in Section 2.4.3.
14

15 **4.4.1.1 Activities Likely to Affect Archeological Sites**

16 The following types of projects and activities associated with the JRTC and Fort Polk military mission
17 and supporting functions described in Section 2.4.3 are those most likely to result in effects to
18 archeological sites on Fort Polk.
19

- 20 • **Maneuver:** Dismounted troop movement and maneuver during normal training does not significantly
21 affect archeological sites or other cultural resources. Minor surface disturbance within the first 20 to
22 30 centimeters of soil is not considered significant, as Fort Polk has been modified previously by
23 three major logging episodes during historic times (Anderson and Smith 1999). Effects to
24 archeological sites can occur from the mounted maneuver and the operation of wheeled and tracked
25 vehicles off established roads. Wheeled vehicles can damage archeological sites, especially during
26 wet periods if tires sink below 30 centimeters. Tracked vehicles, such as the Bradley, are more prone
27 to damage archeological sites due to their weight and turning maneuvers. Procedures to protect
28 significant archeological sites from mounted maneuver are discussed in Section 4.4.3.1.
- 29 • **Digging/Earth Moving:** Digging and earth moving may occur as part of facilities construction for
30 capitol improvements, erosion control (ITAM), and normal training procedures associated with
31 bivouac, preparation of field positions, and combat engineer activities. Such activities can lead to the
32 disturbance or complete destruction of archeological sites. Procedures to protect significant
33 archeological sites from these activities are discussed in Section 4.4.3.1.
- 34 • **Vegetation Removal:** The removal of trees and other vegetation as part of forestry management or
35 combat engineer operations has potential to disrupt sites by overturning the soil. Removal of trees and
36 brush on Fort Polk must be coordinated with ENRMD.
- 37 • **Vandalism:** Although not resulting from federal undertakings, vandalism of archeological sites can
38 lead to loss of contextual integrity. Vandalism of sites on federally-managed land is a violation of
39 ARPA. Procedures for ARPA enforcement are provided in Section 5.8.
40

41 **4.4.1.2 Activities Likely to Affect Historic Architectural Properties**

42 As discussed in Section 3.2.1, no National Register-eligible architectural properties have been identified
43 on Fort Polk. However, 11 early Cold War-era buildings and structures will be reach 50 years of age by
44 2007. The following activities associated with the JRTC and Fort Polk military mission and supporting
45 functions described in Section 2.4.3 are those most likely to result in effects to these Cold War properties.

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 • **Demolition:** Demolition is an obvious threat to architectural properties and results in total loss of the
2 resource. Demolition may be required as part of capitol improvements. Procedures to be followed in
3 the event of proposed demolition for an historic property are provided in Sections 5.2 and 5.9.
- 4 • **Maintenance:** Maintenance of a property is necessary to prevent deterioration; however, maintenance
5 activities can destroy or alter features of a property. Cultural resources review of work orders for
6 maintenance projects is discussed in Section 5.1, *SOP: Internal Coordination for Cultural Resources*
7 *Review*.
- 8 • **No Action:** Although appropriate for most archeological sites, avoidance and neglect of architectural
9 properties can result in deterioration. On Fort Polk, mold and structural pests are particularly
10 destructive to wood-frame structures.

11
12 **4.4.2 Preservation and Mitigation Options**

13
14 **4.4.2.1 Archeological Sites**

15 JRTC and Fort Polk employs two general management options for significant archeological sites that will
16 be impacted by proposed projects and activities: protection and mitigation.

17
18 **Protection**

19 Protection is the preferred management option for significant archeological sites on Fort Polk. JRTC and
20 Fort Polk employs passive protection measures, meaning that sites are not physically placed off-limits.
21 Rather, specific activities that could result in negative effects to sites are prohibited in the area (see
22 Section 4.4.3.1). These measures have been effective on Fort Polk.

23
24 If, for some reason, passive protection proves ineffective, other protection measures that could be
25 considered include using perimeter fencing to restrict access to a site or capping a site. With the latter, a
26 layer of sterile soil not containing archeological deposits is placed on top of a site to act as a buffer
27 between the site and the activity. Neither of these protection measures have been used to date on Fort
28 Polk.

29
30 **Data Recovery**

31 Mitigation in the form of data recovery is implemented as a last resort when a site, or a portion of a site,
32 cannot be protected from undertakings. Data recovery consists of excavation and documentation.
33 Requirements for documentation are set forth in the National Park Service's *Recovery of Scientific,*
34 *Prehistoric, Historic, and Archeological Data: Methods, Standards, and Reporting Requirements* (1977)
35 and the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines: Archeology and Historic Preservation* (48
36 FR 44716, 1983). ARPA details three general criteria for data recovery:

- 37
- 38 • data recovery must seek to further archeological knowledge in the public interest;
- 39 • resources that are excavated will remain the property of the United States, and such resources and
40 copies of associated documentation will receive curation at an adequate facility; and
- 41 • activities associated with excavation must be consistent with other management plans (for instance,
42 natural resources) applicable to the area concerned.

43
44 Standards for data recovery projects on Fort Polk are provided in Appendix H.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **4.4.2.2 Historic Architectural Properties**

2 These guidelines will apply if a National Register-eligible architectural property is identified on Fort
3 Polk. Measures will be taken to either preserve or mitigate the property in the event of adverse effects
4 identified through the Section 106 process.

5
6 **Preservation**

7 The Secretary of the Interior has outlined several treatments for preservation of historic architectural
8 properties (48 FR 44716).

- 9
- 10 (1) **Rehabilitation:** The act of returning a property to a state of utility while maintaining its
- 11 historic integrity.
- 12 (2) **Restoration:** The act of accurately recovering the form and details of a property and its
- 13 setting as it appeared at a particular period of time.
- 14 (3) **Preservation:** The act of applying measures to sustain existing form and integrity.
- 15 (4) **Stabilization:** The act of applying measures to re-establish a weather-resistant enclosure
- 16 and the structural stability of a resource.
- 17 (5) **Mothballing:** The act of removing a resource from active use and protecting it from
- 18 deterioration.
- 19 (6) **Maintenance:** The act of preventing deterioration through regular treatment.
- 20 (7) **Repair:** The act of fixing an element of the resource that has deteriorated or is broken.

21
22
23 **Mitigation**

24 In instances where preservation of an historic architectural property is not feasible, documentation may be
25 implemented as a mitigation procedure following consultation with the Louisiana SHPO (Section 4.1.1).
26 Documentation is performed so that information will not be lost as a result of proposed alteration or
27 demolition. In some cases, documentation may be submitted to HABS and will need to conform to HABS
28 standards (Section 4.2.2.2). In these instances, HABS Level I or Level II is typically required. Minimum
29 standards are defined in the *Secretary of the Interior’s Standards and Guidelines: Archeology and*
30 *Historic Preservation* (48 FR 44716-42). Records should adequately illustrate and explain the
31 significance of the resource and be presented in a standardized, legible format.

32
33 **4.4.3 Preservation/Mitigation Plans**

34
35 **4.4.3.1 Archeological Sites**

36 Management of National Register-eligible or potentially eligible archeological sites on Fort Polk will
37 consist of protection, monitoring, and data recovery, as appropriate.

38
39 *Project: Archeological Site Protection and Monitoring*

40 **Justification:** Protection procedures are required by ARPA and Section 106 of the NHPA.

41 **Funding Priority:** 1

42 **Project Timing:** Annually, as needed

43 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO

44 **EPR:** FTP001S004

45 **Goals:**

Draft - Do Not Cite

- Install and maintain signage to protect archeological sites.
- Conduct periodic monitoring (at least twice a year) to assess the condition of signage and to identify impacts to archeological sites.

The general strategy for protection of significant archeological sites on Fort Polk is to install signage prohibiting activities that could result in site disturbance. Orange posts made of carsonite, a flexible yet durable plastic, are installed around the perimeter of National Register-eligible and potentially eligible sites. Posts have reflective decals prohibiting digging (a crossed out backhoe and shovel) and vehicular maneuver (a crossed-out vehicle). Signs are placed as to be visible to troops training in the field. In some cases, signs may be spaced as close as five feet apart.

Protected sites are monitored at least twice a year. Following training rotations, all sites in the area of effect are monitored. Therefore, some sites are monitored more frequently. Monitoring is typically conducted by the Archeological Technician. However, post-rotation monitoring may be conducted by Maneuver Damage Control personnel of Range Control. As part of site monitoring, carsonite posts are repaired or replaced, as necessary. If significant damage to an archeological site has occurred, PMO will be notified to initiate an ARPA investigation (Section 5.8).

To date, this protection policy has proven effective, and no significant negative impacts have occurred at sites protected in this fashion. As necessary, other protection measures will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Figure10: Archeological Site Protections



Draft - Do Not Cite

1 *Project: Archeological Site Data Recovery*

2 **Justification:** Mitigation of archeological sites is conducted in accordance with ARPPA and Section 106
3 of the NHPA.

4 **Funding Priority:** 1

5 **Project Timing:** Annually, as needed

6 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO, Native American Indian Tribes (as appropriate)

7 **EPR:**

8 **Goal:**

- 9 • In consultation with the Louisiana SHPO and Native American Indian tribes, as appropriate, mitigate
10 National Register-eligible archeological sites on Fort Polk impacted by JRTC and Fort Polk activities.
11 • Preserve and curate data recovered from National Register-eligible sites.

12
13 In instances where significant archeological sites cannot be protected from adverse impacts or where there
14 are recurrent inadvertent impacts, mitigation may be the only viable management option. Mitigation
15 measures are determined in consultation with the Louisiana SHPO as discussed in the Section 106 SOP
16 (Section 5.2, *SOP: The Section 106 Process*). Mitigation typically consists of data recovery in the form of
17 excavation but may also consist of specific protection measures for portions of sites or even other
18 management alternatives. Mitigation measures, and particularly excavation, are more labor intensive than
19 standard site protections. However, the increased costs of mitigation may in the end prove cost effective,
20 as mitigation usually precludes the need for further management. Projected costs for mitigation of
21 archeological sites on Fort Polk are indicated in Table 7; this budget, however, will be adjusted annually
22 based on projected impacts.

23
24 **4.4.3.2 Historic Architectural Properties**

25
26 **4.4.3.2.1 Cold War Buildings**

27 As discussed in Section 3.2.1.2, 11 early Cold War buildings on Fort Polk are turning 50 years of age and
28 will be evaluated for National Register eligibility during 2004-2008 (see Section 4.2.2.1). Until such time
29 that evaluation is completed, the following procedures will be adhered to for treatment of the properties.
30 Annually, the CRM will provide the NEPA Coordinator with a list of Cold War properties that have
31 reached 50 years of age. The NEPA Coordinator will inform the CRM in the event that work orders are
32 issued for any of these properties. The CRM will initiate Section 106 review as discussed in Section 5.2,
33 *SOP: The Section 106 Process*, as appropriate.

34
35 If evaluation determines that a Cold War property is eligible for inclusion in the National Register,
36 maintenance will be the preferred management option. Maintenance will be conducted in accordance with
37 the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation* (36 CFR 67) (Appendix J) and the *Secretary*
38 *of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties* (36 CFR 68) (Appendix K). If
39 evaluation determines that a Cold War property is not eligible for inclusion in the National Register, no
40 further management actions will be required for that property.

41
42 **4.4.3.2.2 World War II-Era Murals**

43 Both the Sports Mural and the Louisiana Mosaic Mural are curated at the Curation Facility. Both murals
44 will remain at the Curation Facility until such time that other locations for display are located.

1 **4.4.3.3 Paleontological Resources**

2 Management recommendations for paleontological sites (Section 3.1.4.2) were provided by Schiebout and
3 Ting (2000). As opposed to archeological sites, exposure of paleontological sites to ground disturbance,
4 particularly erosion, may be beneficial in the sense that new fossils may be exposed. Paleontological sites
5 on Fort Polk were originally discovered as a result of digging or erosion processes, and Schiebout and
6 Ting have recommended continued exposure of paleontological sites to erosion. Therefore, no specific
7 protection measures for paleontological sites will be required. Sites will be monitored as least annually to
8 see if new conglomerates have been exposed. Sites would not be affected by any of the major capital
9 improvement projects discussed in Section 2.4.3.

10
11 **4.4.3.4 Curation Plan**

12 An overview of the JRTC and Fort Polk curation inventory is provided in Section 3.4. Collections are
13 housed in a new Curation Facility containing a large, environmentally-controlled curation area, a
14 laboratory, a library, and office space. The front elevation and floor plan of this new facility are indicated
15 in Figure 11. The building also houses the Environmental Learning Center (Section 4.6.3). Per the special
16 use permit with the U.S. Forest Service (Appendix C), JRTC and Fort Polk is responsible for curating
17 artifacts recovered during Army-funded cultural resources investigations on Intensive Use and Limited
18 Use lands. As these collections are recovered from U.S. Forest Service lands, they officially remain the
19 property of the U.S. Forest Service. These collections make up a significant portion of the total curation
20 inventory. During 2004-2008, the U.S. Forest Service, due to its limited curation facilities, may seek to
21 amend the special use permit to provide for JRTC and Fort Polk curation of collections associated with
22 other areas of the Kisatchie National Forest outside Fort Polk.

23
24 Collections are managed by a full-time Curation Specialist in accordance with 36 CFR 79, *Curation of*
25 *Federally-owned Archeological Resources* and the *Louisiana Division of Archeology, Standards and*
26 *Guidelines for Curation of Archaeological Collections* (Louisiana Curation Standards). These federal and
27 state standards establish a number of parameters for curation of archeological collections.

- 28
29
- Curation facilities must have adequate space, facilities, and professional personnel.
 - Archeological specimens and associated documentation must be maintained to curation standards so
30 that their information values are not lost.
 - Curated collections must be accessible to qualified researchers within a reasonable time of having
31 been requested.
- 32
33
34

35 While JRTC and Fort Polk is in compliance with regard to facilities, staffing, and public access, not all of
36 its collections meet curation standards.

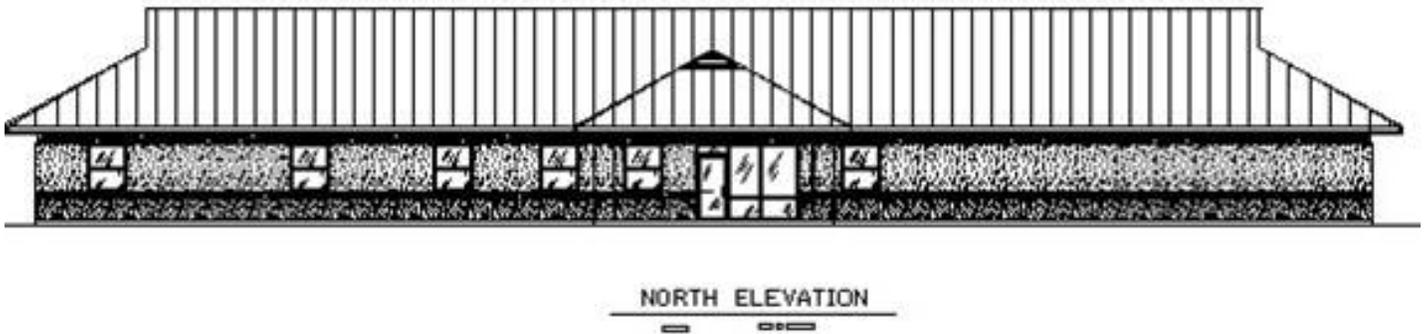
37
38 **Curation Standards**

39 During 2004-2008 new collections will be accessed and curated in accordance with 36 CFR 79 and the
40 Louisiana Curation Standards. Through the efforts of the Curation Specialist (hired in 1998) and
41 personnel from Eastern New Mexico State University (who assisted in the late 1990s), approximately 20
42 percent of existing collections have been brought up to curation standards. This includes all collections
43 associated with eligible sites on Fort Polk. Progress of bringing remaining collections to curation
44 standards depends in part on the volume of new materials resulting from site testing. If materials resulting
45 from site testing are more or less consistent with those recovered during previous investigations, another
46

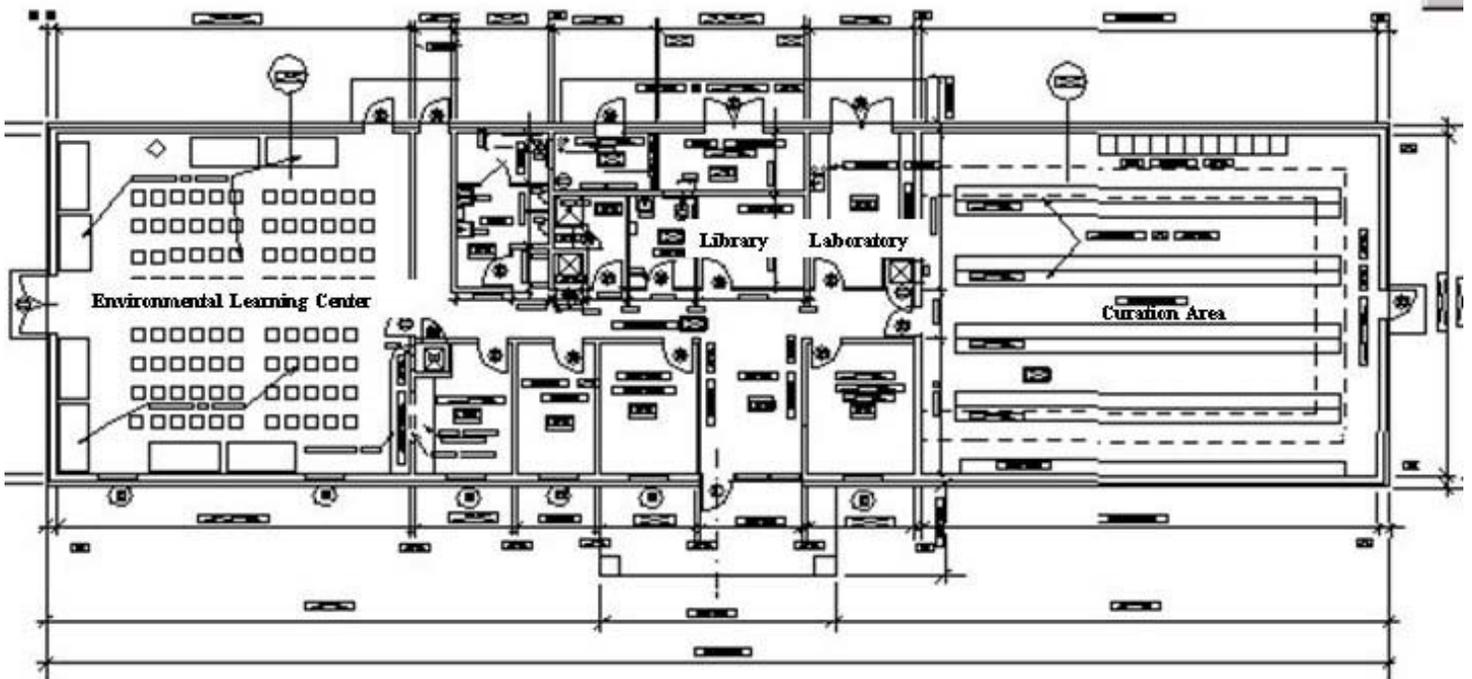
Draft - Do Not Cite

Figure 11: Curation Facility, Front Elevation and Floor Plan

1
2
3



4



5
6

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 20 percent of collections could be brought up to standards by 2008.

2

3 **Access to Collections**

4 As public property, JRTC and Fort Polk collections are available to qualified researchers, in so far as it is
5 consistent with the military mission and cultural resources management. To date, most requests for access
6 have come from contracted archeologists working on Fort Polk. Recently, however, a graduate student
7 from the University of Southern Mississippi requested access to collections.

8

9 To facilitate access, a Microsoft Access database is being utilized to catalog artifacts and associated
10 records. Currently, inventory of the collection is based on paper records. During 2004-2008, the
11 development of the Access database, about five percent complete in 2002, will occur alongside the
12 processing of collections to meet curation standards.

13

14 **Library**

15 In addition to curating associated records, JRTC and Fort Polk maintains a library of cultural resources
16 investigations at the Curation Facility. Extra copies of all reports submitted to JRTC and Fort Polk are
17 kept in the library. Similar library are also maintained by the Louisiana SHPO and the Caddo Nation. The
18 Louisiana SHPO received two copies of all JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources investigations. Copies
19 of cultural resources investigations are also submitted to the Caddo Nation in Binger, Oklahoma. This
20 tribal library recently has been backdated with copies of previous investigations on Fort Polk.

21

22 **Standard Operating Procedures**

23 During 2004-2008 standard operating procedures (SOP) will be developed to guide submission,
24 accession, and curation of collections. The SOP will formalize and standardize curation practices and will
25 integrate 36 CFR 79 and the Louisiana Curation Standards with JRTC and Fort Polk curation needs. The
26 SOP will be developed in-house by the Curation Specialist.

27

28 *Project: Cultural Resources Management Supplies and Equipment*

29 **Justification:** Curation of federally-owned archeological collections is required by 36 CFR 79 and 48 FR
30 44716.

31 **Funding Priority:** 1

32 **Project Timing:** Annually

33 **Regulatory Coordination:** Louisiana SHPO

34 **EPR:** FTP001S004

35 **Goal:**

- 36 • Curate artifacts and associated records in accordance with 36 CFR 79 and the *Louisiana Division of*
37 *Archeology, Standards and Guidelines for Curation of Archaeological Collections.*

38

39 This project will supply necessary equipment and supplies for operation of the Curation Facility. It does
40 not include salaries.

41

42 **4.5. Data Management**

43

44 **4.5.1 Geographic Information System**

45 Army Pamphlet 200-4, providing guidance for implementation of AR 200-4, calls for the development of

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 GIS data layers to support cultural resources management and cultural landscape planning (Army
2 Pamphlet 200-4, 2-1(b)). Cultural landscape planning integrates cultural resources with natural
3 ecosystems to address the complexity of human cultural interaction with the natural environment through
4 time. The GIS is a particularly useful tool in relating cultural resources to natural features, such as terrain,
5 habitat areas, and topography (Army Pamphlet 200-4, 2-1(b)).

6
7 The GIS at ENRMD uses ESRI ArcView 3.2 software. The GIS Lab is well equipped with work stations,
8 a server, two large scale plotters, color printers, digitizers, and scanners. ENRMD also keeps abreast of
9 software and equipment updates to maintain its state-of-the-art status.

10
11 The primary cultural resources GIS data layer consists of archeological site locations. Site entries contain
12 fields indicating if a site is historic, prehistoric, National Register-eligible, National Register-ineligible, or
13 National Register-potentially eligible. A separate data layer is maintained for paleontological localities. A
14 GIS-based archeological probability model has been developed and refined for Fort Polk; however, this
15 model is no longer used in day-to-day cultural resources management due to the fact that Phase I survey is
16 complete. GIS data layers are maintained through contract with Meca Incorporated.

17
18 The GIS is operated by the Environmental Assistance/GIS Operator who supports cultural resources
19 management through map preparation and environmental review for NEPA and Section 106 of the
20 NHPA. The GIS has become indispensable to the cultural resources compliance process.

21
22 **4.5.2 Cultural Resources Databases**

23 JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources databases utilize the Microsoft Office Suite (Word, Access, and
24 Excel). The following databases are maintained at the Curation Facility:

- 25
26 • archeological site location and catalogue (Access) (appended to ICRMP CDRM),
27 • cultural resources investigations and site numbers (Excel), and
28 • curation inventory (Access).

29
30 With the exception of the curation inventory, all databases are up to date. During 2004-2008,
31 development of the curation inventory will continue, and other databases will be updated, as required.

32
33 **4.6 Conservation Awareness**

34 Cultural resources conservation awareness involves educating military personnel and the public on the
35 manner and need for cultural resources protection on Fort Polk. Awareness is an prominent feature of the
36 JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources management program.

37
38 **4.6.1 Cultural Resources Popular Volumes**

39 As described in Section 3.1.3, Fort Polk is one of the most intensively investigated areas of Louisiana for
40 cultural resources. The extensive history of cultural resources investigations has contributed significantly
41 to knowledge of the history and prehistory of the region. While cultural resources investigations are
42 typically prepared for a specialized audience, JRTC and Fort Polk is committed to making information
43 accessible to the general public.

44
45 To this end, JRTC and Fort Polk is developing and distributing popular volumes covering the history and

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 prehistory of Fort Polk and the Vernon Parish region. To date, the following projects have been
2 completed or are in development.

- 3
4 • *Archaeology, History, and Predictive Modeling Research at Fort Polk, 1997-2002 (Anderson and
5 Smith 2003)*: David Anderson, the principal investigator for the 1999 HPP, and Steven Smith have
6 developed a comprehensive prehistory/history of Fort Polk and west-central Louisiana with reference
7 to predictive modeling research conducted on Fort Polk.
- 8 • *A Good Home for a Poor Man: Fort Polk and Vernon Parish, 1800-1940 (Smith 1999)*: This 255-
9 page volume is a popular history of the region up to the establishment of Fort Polk. It contains
10 extensive information on the cultural and socio-economic development of Vernon Parish.
- 11 • *Fort Polk, Louisiana: A Soldier's Place in History (Kane and Keeton 2002)*: This popular history of
12 Fort Polk is in initial draft stage. It provides a comprehensive look at the development of Fort Polk
13 and the role that units training at Fort Polk and the Fort Polk community have played in American
14 history.

15
16 These volumes eventually may be incorporated into a digital environmental sourcebook that will
17 comprehensively address the cultural and natural environment of Fort Polk. This ENRMD-wide project
18 will develop CD-ROMs for distribution to the public.

19 20 **4.6.2 Environmental Compliance Training Center**

21 The Environmental Compliance Training Center (ECTC) is a ENRMD-wide program that trains military
22 and civilian personnel on Fort Polk environmental issues and policies to promote environmental and
23 cultural resource conservation. The ECTC holds numerous courses, usually at the Environmental
24 Learning Center (see below).

25
26 The main Environmental Compliance Officer course provides an in-depth look at programs and
27 procedures established by ENRMD. The 40-hour/5-day course covers major conservation and compliance
28 topics, including cultural resources protection. Certificates of training and identification cards are given
29 upon completion of the course. Approximately 24 of these courses are held per year. Commanders and
30 supervisors select course attendees. The goal is for two soldiers per military company-sized unit or the
31 civilian equivalent to attend.

32
33 The ECTC also offers an 8-hour/1-day Environmental Compliance Officer Refresher course to
34 Environmental Compliance Officer graduates. The course provides recertification, and it is mandatory
35 that participants attend it annually. Refresher courses are given 24 times a year.

36
37 Another 4-hour/1-day course is devoted to Energy Awareness. The course is tailored for military
38 (company level) and civilian energy officers and teaches the rules and regulations pertaining to energy
39 conservation on Fort Polk. This course is given 24 times a year.

40
41 A more recent addition to ECTC is the 16-hour/2 day Observer/Controller course. The course was
42 implemented in response to JRTC's unique training mission. Observer/Controllers are referees assigned
43 to "boxes" during JRTC rotations. They ensure that visiting troops adhere to proper training procedures,
44 and they are the only consistent policing presence during rotations. The course is an intensive version of
45 the regular Environmental Compliance Officer course and is open only to JRTC Observer/Controller

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 personnel. This course is given six times a year.

2
3 The ECTC offers an Observer/Controller course refresher on an as needed basis. The number of times it is
4 given in any year is variable.

5
6 A U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area course was developed by the G3 Training Officer in conjunction
7 with ENRMD and was first taught in 1998. The course is designed to inform students regarding special
8 concerns related to military training in the Limited Use Area and Intensive Use Area (Freese and Nichols,
9 Inc. 2001).

10
11 ENRMD and contractor personnel coordinate the ECTC's tight schedule, involving nearly 1,400 hours of
12 instruction annually. Between 1995 and 2000 an average of 1,058 personnel attended ECTC courses
13 annually. ECTC instructors, many of whom have taught at the center for years, are contract employees.
14 ECTC courses are among the most sought-after training courses by Fort Polk military personnel, and the
15 ECTC receives superior ratings in critique sheets submitted by graduates.

16
17 JRTC and Fort Polk's ECTC is complemented by soldier's field cards, videotapes, logos associated with
18 special events, and posters. Materials are intended for all levels of military, from trainees to commanders.
19 Potential audiences include temporary troops on JRTC training, visiting National Guard and Reserves,
20 and permanent military and civilian personnel stationed at Fort Polk. Environmental Compliance Officers
21 and Observer/Controllers are permitted to keep their student handbooks for future reference following
22 courses at the ECTC.

23
24 The *Environmental Guidebook* (Radian, Inc. 1996) provides unit commanders with the basic information
25 needed to comply with regulations and minimize damage while conducting military training. The
26 *Soldier's Environmental Compliance Field Card* is designed to give soldiers concise environmental facts
27 for field situations. The card has a tough lamination to stand up to field use. Both the guidebook and the
28 card are small and designed for convenience.

29
30 The ECTC developed a videotape providing an overview of its Environmental Compliance Officer
31 Course. This video was updated in 1996, and copies of it are kept at the ECTC and loaned to interested
32 individuals and unit points-of-contact for aid in instructing troops.

33 34 **4.6.3 Environmental Learning Center**

35 The Environmental Learning Center, located within the Curation Facility (Figure 11), is a combination
36 classroom/exhibit center that hosts a wide variety of functions year-round, including ECTC. The
37 classroom area, which had extensive seating and multi-media equipment, is located in the center of a large
38 room with environmental displays located around the perimeter of the room.

39
40 Displays emphasize hands-on interaction and cover major environmental management issues from
41 endangered species management to pollution prevention. Cultural resources exhibits are particularly
42 extensive and include information on prehistoric, historic, and paleontological resources. Children are
43 given the opportunity to explore a sandbox for replica artifacts and fossils, handle a range prehistoric and
44 historic tools, and read about local history/prehistory and extinct miocene fauna. On occasion
45 demonstrations, e.g. flint knapping, may also be provided. Many cultural resources displays are portable

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 and are used by cultural resources personnel for special events (see below).
2 Since moving to the new facility, the Environmental Learning Center is in need of updated multi-media to
3 support its permanent displays. The new equipment will be purchased in 2005 as part of the project to
4 provide cultural resources management supplies and equipment discussed in Section 4.4.3.4, *Curation*
5 *Plan*.

6
7 **4.6.4 Louisiana Archeology Week and Other Special Events**

8 The JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources personnel host and/or participate in numerous special events
9 that highlight cultural resources awareness. Native American/Indian Heritage Month is discussed in
10 Section 4.1.4.1. Another significant annual event is Louisiana Archeology Week, sponsored by the
11 Louisiana Division of Archaeology. Since 1998 JRTC and Fort Polk has hosted “brown bag” archeology
12 seminars in the Environmental Learning Center during the week. Cultural resources personnel may
13 participate in other events by setting up cultural resources displays or giving talks. Such annual events
14 include Youth Appreciation Day, School Day Tour, Safety Day, and Cajun Day.

15
16 **4.6.5 Community Involvement**

17 Another important aspect of cultural resources awareness is the involvement of cultural resources
18 personnel in local and professional communities. Cultural resources personnel are active in regional and
19 local conservation organizations, such as the Louisiana Archaeological Society, the West Louisiana
20 Archeological Club, and the Leesville Genealogical and Historical Society. Personnel also host field trips
21 on Fort Polk, as military security and cultural resources staffing allow, for school groups, conservation
22 organizations, or other civic groups with interest in the prehistory or history of the region. Cultural
23 resources personnel also lecture at elementary schools, high schools, and universities. JRTC and Fort Polk
24 has a School Liaison Officer and a Public Affairs Office representative that assist cultural resources
25 personnel in their interaction with school groups.

26
27 **4.7 Disclosure of Information**

28 Numerous provisions of cultural resources legislation require that interested members of the public have
29 access to cultural resources management programs undertaken at public expense. Nevertheless,
30 identifying the location of some cultural resources may subject them to vandalism in violation of ARPA
31 and Section 304 of the NHPA. The NAGPRA CA also stipulated that JRTC and Fort Polk shall not
32 *provide details of any burial disturbance to any media, agency, organization, or individual, public or*
33 *private*.

34
35 While coordinating with the public, JRTC and Fort Polk will take measures to control the dissemination
36 of cultural resources information and will limit information on the location of archeological sites. This
37 policy does not concern external consultation with the Louisiana SHPO, Advisory Council, U.S. Forest
38 Service, or Native American Indian tribes or the involvement of outside professionals in the cultural
39 resources management program. JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources documents will be prepared so
40 that maps of specific site locations are easily removable. Documents for the public will be copied so that
41 maps or site forms are not included.

42
43 **4.8 Cultural Resources Contracting**

44 The CRM will write scopes of work for all contracted cultural resources activities. Scopes of work will
45 stipulate that prospective contractors meet professional standards as outlined in the *Secretary of the*

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 *Interior's Professional Qualifications Standards* (48 FR 44738-9). Deliverables will follow the *Secretary*
2 *of the Interiors Standards* for the specific cultural resources activity(ies) specified in the contract. Scopes
3 of work for cultural resources investigation on Limited Use lands will be submitted to the U.S. Forest
4 Service for review (Section 5.7, *SOP: Coordination With the U.S. Forest Service*).
5

6 To ensure that all specifications spelled out in the scope of work are clearly enumerated in the contract,
7 the CRM will review cultural resources contracts before they are let. Once the contract is signed, the
8 CRM will act as the JRTC and Fort Polk point of contact for the contractor.
9

10 **4.9 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Planning**

11 *Project: Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan Review and Update*

12 **Justification:** Development, review, and implementation of an ICRMP for JRTC and Fort Polk are
13 required by AR 200-4.
14

15 **Funding Priority:** need

16 **Project Timing:** review annually, update 2007

17 **Regulatory Coordination:** FORSCOM (Southwest Installation Management Agency), Louisiana SHPO,
18 Native American Indian tribes, U.S. Forest Service

19 **EPR:** need

20 **Goal:**

- 21 • Use coordinated planning to fully integrate and implement the JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources
22 management program.
- 23 • Conduct annual review of the ICRMP.
- 24 • Implement full-scale update of the ICRMP in 2008.
25

26 An internal review of this ICRMP will be conducted annually. Projects and budgets will be revised, as
27 necessary. In 2008 JRTC and Fort Polk will implement a full-scale update of the ICRMP to cover the next
28 five-year planning period, *i.e.* 2009-2013.
29

5.0 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

5.1 SOP: Internal Coordination for Cultural Resources Review

Purpose

This SOP outlines streamlined procedures for effective internal review of JRTC and Fort Polk projects and activities in accordance with the NHPA. This SOP integrates cultural resources review with other environmental review requirements, in particular the NEPA process.

Authorities

NHPA of 1966, as amended; 36 CFR 800, DoD Instruction 4715; AR 200-4

5.1.1 When Is Cultural Resources Review Required for a Proposed Project or Activity?

Cultural resources review is required for:

- training or projects, including archeological excavation, in which ground disturbing activities cannot be planned to avoid protected archeological sites;
- projects that may impact the 11 early Cold War buildings and structures listed in Section 3.2.1.2; and
- all other projects requiring NEPA review.

5.1.2 Who Participates in the Review?

Participants in the internal review process are the CRM, the ENRMD NEPA Coordinator, DPW, Range Control (DPTM), and the JRTC Operations Group.

5.1.3 Procedures

Military Training (Range Control and the JRTC Operations Group)/Other DPTM Projects

These procedures apply to military training and other DPTM projects:

1. Range Control and/or the JRTC Operations Group will determine whether a proposed training activity or project will violate posted restrictions at archeological sites.

2. If site protections cannot be observed, Range Control and/or the JRTC Operations Group will contact the CRM with details of the proposed activity. The CRM may be contacted at:

Cultural Resources Manager (Jim Grafton)

DPW/ENRMD

1645 23rd St, Building 2515

Fort Polk, LA 71459

(337) 531-6011

graftonj@polk.army.mil

3. The CRM will determine whether the proposed activity qualifies as an *undertaking* per NHPA. If so, the CRM will initiate the Section 106 process (Section 5.2, *SOP: The Section 106 Process*).

Draft - Do Not Cite

DPW and ENRMD Projects/All Work Orders/All Other Projects Requiring NEPA Review

These procedures apply to DPW projects, including ENRMD projects, and any other activities requiring a work order or NEPA review.

1. The NEPA Coordinator will review the proposed project or activity to determine if it may impact cultural resources. If the project or activity is to occur within the cantonment area, the NEPA Coordinator will consult the building list provided by the CRM (Section 4.4.3.2.1) to determine if any listed buildings may be affected. If the project or activity is to occur outside the cantonment area, the NEPA Coordinator will refer to the GIS site map to determine if protected archeological sites may be affected.

2. If listed Cold War buildings or protected archeological sites may be affected, the NEPA Coordinator will contact the CRM with details of the proposed project at:

Cultural Resources Manager (Jim Grafton)
DPW/ENRMD
1645 23rd St, Building 2515
Fort Polk, LA 71459
(337) 531-6011
graftonj@polk.army.mil

3. The CRM will determine whether the proposed project qualifies as an *undertaking* per NHPA. If so, the CRM will initiate the Section 106 process (Section 5.2, *SOP: The Section 106 Process*).

1 **5.2 SOP: The Section 106 Process**

2
3 **Purpose**

4 This SOP implements provisions of Section 106 of the NHPA and its implementing regulations 36 CFR
5 800 (revised January 11, 2001). Section 106 of the NHPA is a federal review process designed to ensure
6 that historic properties are considered during the planning and execution of federal undertakings. This
7 process will be initiated early in the planning stages of a project. The following steps will be implemented
8 by JRTC and Fort Polk to ensure compliance.¹⁰

9
10 **Authorities**

11 NHPA of 1966, as amended; 36 CFR 800, DoD Instruction 4715; AR 200-4

12
13 **5.2.1 When Does Section 106 Apply to JRTC and Fort Polk Projects?**

14 Section 106 applies when a JRTC and Fort Polk project qualifies as an *undertaking*, defined as any
15 project, activity, or program funded by, subject to approval of, or conducted under the aegis of a federal
16 agency.¹¹

17
18 **5.2.2 Who Participates in the Section 106 Process?**

19 Participants in the process are JRTC and Fort Polk, the Louisiana SHPO, and the Advisory Council. If the
20 undertaking may affect sites on U.S. Forest Service Intensive Use or Limited Use lands, then the U.S.
21 Forest Service will participate. If the undertaking being considered may affect a prehistoric archeological
22 sites or an historic site that may have Native American affiliation, then the Caddo Nation (see Section
23 4.1.4.2) will be invited to participate. Other participants may include local governments, local historic
24 preservation groups, and other interested persons. The CRM is responsible for initiating the Section 106
25 process, when appropriate, as an outgrowth of JRTC and Fort Polk internal review (Section 5.1, *SOP:*
26 *Internal Coordination for Cultural Resources Review*).

27
28 **5.2.3 Procedures**

29
30 ***Step 1: Identification of Historic Properties and Traditional Cultural Properties***

31 The CRM will determine whether there are any National Register-eligible cultural resources, *i.e.* historic
32 properties or traditional cultural properties, in the project's area of potential effect. If there is a previously
33 identified archeological site or an early Cold War-era property (Section 3.2.1.2) that requires further
34 investigation to determine National Register eligibility, a determination will be made of National Register
35 eligibility as described in Sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2.

36
37 If no historic properties, *e.g.* National Register-eligible archeological sites, are identified or if cultural
38 resources are identified that are determined to be not eligible for inclusion in the National Register, then
39 the CRM will make a finding of *no effect*. If an historic property or traditional cultural property is

10 Revised implementing regulations for Section 106 also provide for the use of the NEPA process in lieu of formal Section 106 consultation. The conditions under which NEPA may be used for Section 106 are outlined in 36 CFR §800.8(c).

11 Per 36 CFR 800.16(y) an undertaking is defined as *any project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the jurisdiction of a federal agency, including those carried out on behalf of a federal agency, carried out with federal assistance, requiring federal approval, or subject to state or local regulation administered pursuant to a delegation or approval by a federal agency.*

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 identified, then the CRM must determine if there is potential for the undertaking to affect the historic
2 property/traditional cultural property. If it is found that the undertaking will have no effect upon the
3 historic property/traditional cultural property, then the CRM will make a finding of *no effect*. If it is found
4 that the undertaking may affect the historic property/traditional cultural property, then the CRM will
5 make a finding of *historic properties affected*.

6
7 Step 1 will therefore result in one of two findings:

- 8
- 9 • **No Effect:** Upon a finding of *no effect*, the CRM will record the finding for inclusion in an annual
10 report. This concludes the Section 106 process.
 - 11 • **Historic Properties Affected:** Upon a finding of *historic properties affected* the CRM will proceed
12 to Step 2.
- 13

14 ***Step 2: Assessment of Adverse Effects***

15 The CRM will inform the Louisiana SHPO and other consulting parties of the finding of *historic*
16 *properties affected* and invite their view on the effects. The CRM will then apply the criteria of adverse
17 effect to determine if the undertaking may adversely impact the historic property/traditional cultural
18 property. Criteria of adverse effect are as follows (36 CFR §800.5(a)(1)):

19
20 *An adverse effect is found when an undertaking may alter, directly or indirectly, any of the characteristics*
21 *of a historic property that qualify the property for inclusion in the National Register in a manner that*
22 *would diminish the integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling,*
23 *or association. Consideration will be given to all qualifying characteristics of a historic property,*
24 *including those that may have been identified subsequent to the original evaluation of the property's*
25 *eligibility for the National Register. Adverse effects may include reasonably foreseeable effects caused by*
26 *the undertaking that may occur later in time, be farther removed in distance, or be cumulative.*

27
28 Examples of adverse effects are provided in 36 CFR §800.5(a)(2).

29
30 Consideration of the above criteria may result in two types of determinations.

- 31
- 32 • **No Adverse Effect:** This determination is made when there may be an effect, but the effect will not
33 be harmful to those characteristics that qualify the property for inclusion in the National Register. The
34 CRM will seek concurrence from the Louisiana SHPO and other consulting parties while submitting
35 the following documentation (§800.11(e)):
36
37 (1) a description of the activity, specifying federal involvement, and its area of potential effects
38 (including photographs, maps, drawings, as necessary);
39 (2) a description of steps taken to identify historic properties;
40 (3) a description of the affected historic property (including information on the characteristics that
41 qualify the property for inclusion in the National Register);
42 (4) a description of the effects of the activity on the property;
43 (5) an explanation of why the criteria of adverse effect were found inapplicable; and
44 (6) copies or summaries of any view provided by consulting parties or the public.
45

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 If the Louisiana SHPO and other consulting parties do not respond or express concerns within thirty
2 (30) days, then the undertaking may proceed. This concludes the Section 106 process.

3
4 If the Louisiana SHPO or other consulting parties disagree with determinations made by JRTC and
5 Fort Polk within thirty (30) days, JRTC and Fort Polk may then either consult with the party(ies) to
6 resolve the disagreement or request that the Advisory Council (Section 4.1.2) review the
7 determination. JRTC and Fort Polk will provide the Advisory Council with copies of all
8 documentation submitted to the Louisiana SHPO and other consulting parties. The Advisory Council
9 has a fifteen (15)-day period to respond. The Advisory Council will determine if the Criteria of
10 Adverse Effect have been properly applied by JRTC and Fort Polk and will either concur with or
11 overrule the determination. If the Advisory Council does not respond within fifteen (15) days, then
12 JRTC and Fort Polk may assume concurrence and proceed accordingly (36 CFR §800.5 (c)(iii)). This
13 concludes the Section 106 process.

- 14
15 • **Adverse Effect:** This determination is made when there may be an effect, and that effect could
16 diminish the integrity of the characteristics that qualify the property for inclusion in the National
17 Register. Upon a finding of “adverse effect” the CRM will continue to consult with the Louisiana
18 SHPO and consulting parties by proceeding to Step 3.

19
20 ***Step 3: Resolution/Mitigation of Adverse Effects***

21 If a project is determined to result in an *adverse effect* to an historic property/traditional cultural property,
22 the CRM will initiate formal consultation with the Louisiana SHPO (and other parties, as appropriate) to
23 resolve the effects. The CRM will provide the Louisiana SHPO and other consulting partners with the
24 following materials:

- 25
26 • a cover letter;
27 • a description of the proposed undertaking and its area of potential effect (specifying federal
28 involvement), including applicable figures or maps if any;
29 • a description of steps taken to identify historic properties in the area;
30 • a description of the affected historic property(ies), including information on characteristics that
31 qualify the property(ies) for inclusion in the National Register;
32 • an explanation of the determined effects;
33 • an explanation of why the criteria of adverse effect were found applicable, including any conditions
34 for future mitigation; and
35 • copies or summaries of any views provided by other consulting parties (36 CFR 800.11(e)).
36

37 The CRM will also notify the Advisory Council that consultation has begun (if the Advisory Council is
38 not already involved). Notification will include documentation as above and a notification letter. If any
39 party desires, the Advisory Council may enter the consultation process. Interested parties may also be
40 invited to participate by either JRTC and Fort Polk or the Louisiana SHPO. These might include local
41 government officials, local historic preservation groups, or those with academic or professional interests.
42 Any party entering the process will receive a copy of materials submitted to the Louisiana SHPO.

43
44 Consultation usually results in agreement on procedures to avoid, reduce, or mitigate adverse effects. An
45 agreement must take into account mission-related constraints, management limitations of the Army, and

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 concerns of outside parties. If an undertaking cannot be modified to minimize adverse impacts, then
2 mitigation measures will be agreed upon. Mitigation is usually made via documentation and data recovery
3 and implemented through a MOA.

4
5 In most cases, agreement is reached.

6
7 ***Step 4, Alternative 1: Successful Consultation***

8 The product of successful consultation is usually a memorandum of agreement (MOA) that stipulates
9 measures to be taken. Consultation can also result in a programmatic agreement (PA), typically used for
10 potentially adverse effects that are recurring or widespread.

11
12 Per AR 200-4, draft MOAs and PAs, following review by the Louisiana SHPO, will be staffed through
13 FORSCOM (or the Southwest Installation Management Agency, as appropriate) for a forty-five (45) day
14 review period. When forwarded to FORSCOM, the draft agreement will be accompanied by a
15 Memorandum For Record containing the following:

- 16
17 • cost estimate and funding schedule to ensure that actions prescribed in the agreement document are
18 programmed into the Army funding mechanism; and
19 • confirmation that JRTC and Fort Polk Command has reviewed and concurred with the document.

20
21 FORSCOM comments will be incorporated into a final agreement document.

22
23 The Installation Commander will sign the final document and obtain the signature of the Louisiana SHPO
24 and any other parties to the agreement. If the Advisory Council participated in the consultation, the
25 agreement document will be forwarded to the Advisory Council for signature. If the Advisory Council did
26 not participate in the consultation process, JRTC and Fort Polk will forward the signed agreement
27 document to the Advisory Council with the following additional documentation: an evaluation of all
28 measures considered during consultation and a summary of the views of all consulting parties and the
29 public. JRTC and Fort Polk will provide FORSCOM with a copy of the final document signed by all
30 participating parties. This concludes the Section 106 process.

31
32 ***Step 4, Alternative 2: Termination of Consultation***

33 If parties cannot agree on a MOA or PA, consultation may be terminated at any time following initiation
34 of consultation with the Louisiana SHPO. If the consultation is terminated, the Advisory Council must be
35 notified and allowed to comment per 36 CFR 800.7. If JRTC and Fort Polk terminates the consultation,
36 the CRM will notify all consulting parties, and the Installation Commander will make a formal request to
37 the Advisory Council for comments per 36 CFR 800.7(a)(1). After receiving the request, the Advisory
38 Council has forty-five (45) days to issue comments. The Advisory Council may also conduct an on-site
39 inspection of the property(ies) during this period. JRTC and Fort Polk will address the Advisory
40 Council's comments and inform the Advisory Council of its decision. This concludes the Section 106
41 process.

5.3 SOP: Inadvertent Discovery of Archeological Resources

Purpose

This SOP outlines procedures to be followed in the event of inadvertent discovery of archeological resources during military training or other Army-sanctioned activities.

Authorities

ARPA of 1979; NAGPRA; NHPA of 1966, as amended; 36 CFR 800, DoD Instruction 4715; AR 200-4

5.3.1 Who is Responsible for Inadvertent Discovery

Implementation of this SOP is the responsibility of field troops, unit commanders, civilian personnel, Range Control, and the CRM, who will contact other parties as appropriate.

5.3.2 Procedures

Given environmental conditions that limit the potential for preservation and/or exposure of archeological deposits on large portions of the installation and the fact that Phase I survey has been completed, inadvertent discovery of archeological resources is highly unlikely. Nevertheless, the following procedures will be followed in the event it occurs.

Step 1. Upon discovery of archeological materials or human remains, field troops, JRTC and Fort Polk personnel, or any other applicable users (*e.g.*, recreational users) will immediately cease any ground-disturbing operations and report the finding to Range Control. In the case of ongoing operations (*e.g.*, military training, facilities maintenance operations), a buffer zone (100-meter) may be established around the find, outside which ground-disturbing operations may continue.

Step 2. Range Control will contact the CRM at:

Cultural Resources Manager (Jim Grafton)
DPW/ENRMD
1645 23rd St, Building 2515
Fort Polk, LA 71459
(337) 531-6011
graftonj@polk.army.mil

Step 3. The CRM will inspect the area.

Contingency 1: Human Remains Present

If human remains are present, the CRM will proceed with NAGPRA SOP #1 (Section 5.4).

Contingency 2: Cultural Materials Found

If cultural materials (*e.g.*, artifacts, features, etc.) are found without a burial, the preferred alternative will be to move ground-disturbing operations to another location and schedule the area for a future archeological investigation. If operations cannot be moved to avoid the site (or if operations are likely to occur in the area in the near future), the CRM will proceed to Step 4.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 *Contingency 3: Only Natural Formations*

2 If the CRM is able to determine that the finding represents merely natural formations, the CRM will
3 inform Range Control and prepare a written Memorandum For Record detailing the finding. Operations
4 may proceed unimpeded.

5
6 ***Step 4 (if necessary):***

7 The CRM will initiate the Section 106 process (Section 5.2, *SOP: The Section 106 Process*). Operations
8 may proceed following completion of the appropriate review processes and pursuant to any resulting
9 agreement documents.

10

1 **5.4 SOP: Inadvertent Discovery of Native American Remains and Associated**
2 **Funerary Objects, Sacred Objects, or Objects of Cultural Patrimony (NAGPRA**
3 **SOP #1)**
4

5 **Purpose**

6 This SOP is established by the *Comprehensive Agreement Regarding Inadvertent Discovery and*
7 *Intentional Excavation of Native American Human Remains and Cultural Items Over Which the Caddo*
8 *Nation May Have Priority of Custody Within Lands Owned and Controlled by the U.S. Army at Fort*
9 *Polk, Louisiana (CA)*, signed in 2000. The SOP establishes procedures to be followed in the event of the
10 inadvertent discovery of Native American human remains or items of cultural patrimony during JRTC
11 and Fort Polk mission activities.
12

13 **Authorities**

14 NAGPRA; 43 CFR 10; DoD Instruction 4715; AR 200-4
15

16 **5.4.1 Who is Responsible for NAGPRA Compliance?**

17 The CRM is responsible for implementation of this SOP. Implementation also requires the cooperation of
18 Native American Indian tribes and the Installation Commander. PMO and CID may become involved in
19 the event of a recent burial.
20

21 **5.4.2 Procedures**

22 These procedures are provided verbatim from the CA. Added references to sections of this ICRMP are
23 indicated in brackets.
24

25 **Preliminary Assessment, Protection, and Verification**

26 1. When notified of a possible inadvertent discovery of skeletal remains or cultural objects, the Cultural
27 Resource Manager or staff archeologist will arrange to visit the site, as soon as practical but always within
28 24 hours of the discovery. The Cultural Resource Manager or staff archeologist will verify that remains
29 may be human or the objects are cultural artifacts, not natural occurring objects. (Consultation with
30 contracted expertise may be necessary to make the determination.)
31

32 2. If, upon initial examination, remains appear to be human and unassociated with Native American
33 cultural objects or historical objects, the Cultural Resource Manager will notify the Provost Marshal's
34 Office (PMO) and the Criminal Investigation Division (CID), all activities will cease within a 30 meter
35 (100 foot) radius of the site, and the site will be protected and declared off limits to everyone except
36 authorized personnel.
37

38 3. If upon examination, remains appear to be human and associated with a crime scene 50 years old or
39 less, the CID will assume jurisdiction over the remains and notify proper authorities.
40

41 4. If upon initial examination, remains are identified as non-human, the Cultural Resource Manager will
42 determine if archeological contexts are present that need to be evaluated pursuant to Section 106 [36 CFR
43 800] of National Historic Preservation Act [16 U.S.C 470-470w]
44

45 5. If remains are determined to be non-Native American and not associated with a crime, the site will be

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 protected and treated as an archeological discovery.
2

3 6. If remains are determined to be Native American and not associated with a crime, the Cultural
4 Resources Manager or the staff archeologist must make a written field evaluation of circumstances in
5 discovery, condition, and contents of burial (including any artifacts). Evaluation should state primary
6 context, antiquity, and significance of remains and any artifacts. Human remains and cultural objects will
7 be evaluated in situ. Destructive analysis is prohibited. The Cultural Resource Manager or staff
8 archeologist may consult with the CID or a qualified physical or forensic anthropologist if necessary.
9 Site will be protected and stabilization, or covering may be employed if necessary.
10

11 *Note:* A preliminary assessment of whether NAGPRA applies to a discovery of human remains may take
12 considerable time and coordination with qualified professionals. Therefore, the Cultural Resources
13 Manager should make advance arrangements with qualified professionals, such as physical or forensic
14 anthropologists, who are willing to perform in situ identifications when an inadvertent discovery of
15 human remains occurs.
16

17 **Notification of the Responsible Federal Agency Official (Installation Commander)**

18 1. When the Cultural Resource Manager receives notification of an inadvertent discovery of Native
19 American human remains and cultural objects, immediate telephone notification must be provided to the
20 Installation Commander or his/her official designee. This telephone notification will be followed
21 immediately by written notification that contains the results of the field evaluation and a plan of action to
22 inform the commander of the intended consultation tasks and disposition of the discovered objects.
23

24 2. No later than forty-eight (48) hours after receipt of written confirmation, the Installation Commander
25 or his/her official designee will certify notification has been received and will forward certification to the
26 Cultural Resource Manager through proper channels.
27

28 3. A Template for Memorandum of Notification of the Installation Commander is appended to this SOP
29 [Appendix L].
30

31 4. Contracts for archeological investigations and construction on installation lands and all other permits
32 granted will include the requirement to notify the Cultural Resources Manager immediately upon
33 discovery of human remains or cultural objects. Forestry, Operations and Training (G3), and Range
34 Control will be provided guidance to notify the Cultural Resources Manager or staff archeologist
35 immediately upon discovery of human remains or cultural objects.
36

37 **Notification of Native Americans**

38 1. As required by 43 CFR 10.4 (d)(iii), as soon as possible, but no later than three (3) working days after
39 receipt of written notification by the Installation Commander of the discovery of Native American human
40 remains and/or cultural objects, the Cultural Resource Manager shall notify potential lineal descendants or
41 culturally affiliated Indian tribes of their discovery (1) by telephone and (2) by forwarding Memorandum
42 of Notification of the Installation Commander signed by the Installation Commander. For telephone
43 notification, the date, time, and person contacted will be recorded in a phone log and the conversation
44 documented in a Memorandum for Record. Written notification must include field evaluation described
45 in SOP #1, Preliminary Assessment, Protection, and Verification number 5. Notices will be sent by

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 certified mail to the lineal descendant or official NAGPRA contact person designated by the tribe. If the
2 official NAGPRA contact person is the tribal chairperson, the letter will be sent to him/her via certified
3 mail and a copy furnished to the NAGPRA coordinator. Follow-up phone calls will be made to the lineal
4 descendants or NAGPRA coordinators of the Indian tribes contacted to determine if written notification
5 of the discovery was received by the appropriate person and to ascertain how the tribe wishes to proceed
6 in determining cultural affiliation, treatment, and disposition of the human remains or cultural objects.
7

8 2. Decisions on which tribes to notify will be based on information in the Native American contacts file
9 kept by the Cultural Resources Manager. The Official List of Tribal Contacts kept by the Cultural
10 Resources Manager will be verified and/or updated annually in coordination with tribal election
11 schedules. This list is appended to this SOP [see Section 4.1.4.2] and kept in the Native American
12 contacts file.
13

14 **Native American Consultation**

15 1. Known lineal descendants and Indian tribe officials will be notified in writing of a consultation being
16 initiated because of an inadvertent discovery. Notice must propose a time and place for meetings.
17

18 2. Consultation must result in a written plan of action in accordance with 43 CFR 10.5(e) or
19 Comprehensive Agreement (CA) in accordance with 43 CFR 10.5(f) between appropriate tribes and
20 Installation Commander. Development, review, and signature of the CA should follow Army protocol
21 specified in AR 200-4. The Fort Polk Cultural Resources Manager, acting on behalf of the Installation
22 Commander, may prepare the written plan of action or CA. The Installation Commander will approve and
23 sign all NAGPRA documents. Copies of the written plan of action are provided to the consulting lineal
24 descendants and Indian tribes. Parties covered in a CA must agree to be signatories.
25

26 3. Information to be gained during consultation that should be included in the written plan of action:

27 (a) Kinds of material to be considered as cultural objects as defined in Standard Operating
28 Procedure #1 and 43 CFR 10.2(b);

29 (b) Specific information used to determine custody pursuant to 43 C.F. R. 10.6;

30 (c) Treatment, care, and handling of human remains and cultural objects;

31 (d) Archeological recording of human remains and cultural objects;

32 (e) Analysis method for identification of human remains and cultural objects;

33 (f) Steps to be followed to contact Indian Tribal officials at the time of an inadvertent
34 discovery or before any excavation of human remains or cultural objects;

35 (g) Kind of traditional treatment to be afforded human remains or cultural objects;

36 (h) Nature of reports to be prepared; and,

37 (i) Disposition of human remains and cultural objects in accordance with
38 43 CFR 10.6.
39

40
41 4. Priority of custody of Native American human remains and cultural objects is briefly: [For details, see
42 25 USC 3002 (a)-(b), 43 CFR 10.6]
43

44 (a) Lineal descendants, as determined pursuant to 43 CFR 10.14(b)

45 (b) Tribal land owners

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 (c) Culturally affiliated Indian tribe, as determined pursuant to 43 CFR 10.14
- 2 (d) Indian tribe recognized as the aboriginal owners of the land by a final judgment of the
- 3 Indian Claims Commission or the United States Court of Claims
- 4 (e) Indian tribe aboriginally occupying the land
- 5 (f) Indian tribe with the strongest demonstrated cultural relationship
- 6 (g) Unclaimed

Identification of Native American Human Remains

7
8
9 1. Identification of Native American human remains and cultural objects will be made in situ unless they
10 have already eroded from their original location or have been removed from their original resting place by
11 accident or as a result of looting. If an in situ identification of the remains cannot be made, the potential
12 culturally affiliated tribes will be consulted pursuant to 43 CFR 10.3(b) and further identification
13 procedures will be discussed.

14
15 2. If necessary, the Fort Polk Cultural Resources Manager will coordinate the identification of Native
16 American human remains and cultural objects with qualified archeologists, forensic or physical
17 anthropologists, or cultural anthropologists who will record their recommendations and all data necessary
18 to make the identification, including any additional information that can contribute to the determination of
19 lineal descendants or cultural affiliation. The Fort Polk Cultural Resources Manager may use
20 recommendations of experts along with any additional comparative physical anthropological data and
21 archeological, ethnographic, and historical information to determine lineal descendants or Indian tribes
22 that have the closest cultural affiliation according to priority of ownership as defined in 25 USC 3002 (a),
23 43 CFR 10.6.

24
25 3. Cultural affiliation is determined by a preponderance of evidence based on geographical, kinship,
26 biological, archeological, anthropological, linguistic, folkloric, oral tradition, historical, or other relevant
27 information or expert opinion [25 USC 3005 (a)(5), 43 CFR 10.14]. Criteria for determining cultural
28 affiliation are listed in 43 CFR 10.14 (c). Regulations caution that a finding of cultural affiliation based
29 on a preponderance of evidence should take into consideration "*the totality of the circumstances and*
30 *evidence pertaining to the connection between the claimant and the material being claimed and should*
31 *not be precluded solely because of some gaps in the record*" [43 CFR 10.14(d)]. Cultural affiliation does
32 not have to be established by the claimants with scientific certainty [43 CFR 10.14(f)].

33
34 4. Preliminary determination of lineal descendants or closest affiliation will be sent to previously
35 notified tribes for review. A time and place for consultation will be proposed. Traditional religious
36 leaders should also be identified and consulted. Tribes may have additional information to contribute to
37 identification of lineal descendants or cultural affiliation. Representatives of tribes may decide to visit the
38 site to verify identification. A list of all Indian tribes consulted regarding the particular human remains
39 and cultural items will also be provided to each consulting tribe.

Resumption of Activity

40
41 43 CFR 10.4(d)(2) specifies:

- 42 (a) The activity that resulted in the inadvertent discovery of Native American human remains or cultural
- 43 objects may resume thirty (30) days after certification by the Installation Commander of the receipt of the
- 44
- 45

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 notification sent by the Cultural Resources Manager, if otherwise lawful. Any impacts to the site must be
2 evaluated pursuant to Section 106 [36 CFR 800] of the National Historic Preservation Act [16 USC 470-
3 470w]. Removal or excavation of Native American human remains and cultural objects must also be
4 carried out in accordance with 43 CFR 10.
5

6 (b) Or activity may resume if the treatment is documented in a written binding agreement between the
7 installation and the affiliated Indian tribes that adopts a plan for (1) stabilization and protection of the site
8 with no removal of human remains and cultural objects, or (2) excavation or removal of the human
9 remains or cultural objects in accordance with 43 CFR 10.3, or (3) their disposition to lineal descendants
10 or Indian tribe/s with priority of custody as defined in 25 USC 3002 (a), 43 CFR 10.6.
11

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

1 **5.5 SOP: Intentional Archeological Excavation That May Result in Discovery of**
2 **Native American Human Remains, Funerary Objects, Sacred Objects, and Objects**
3 **of Cultural Patrimony (NAGPRA SOP #2)**
4

5 **Purpose**

6 This SOP is established by the *Comprehensive Agreement Regarding Inadvertent Discovery and*
7 *Intentional Excavation of Native American Human Remains and Cultural Items Over Which the Caddo*
8 *Nation May Have Priority of Custody Within Lands Owned and Controlled by the U.S. Army at Fort*
9 *Polk, Louisiana (CA)*, signed in 2000. The SOP establishes procedures to be followed in the event of the
10 inadvertent discovery or planned excavation of Native American human remains or items of cultural
11 patrimony during archeological investigations on Fort Polk.
12

13 **Authorities**

14 NAGPRA; 43 CFR 10; DoD Instruction 4715; AR 200-4
15

16 **5.5.1 Who Participates in Site Monitoring and After-Action Reports?**

17 The CRM is responsible for implementation of this SOP. Implementation also requires the cooperation of
18 the contracted archeologist(s), Native American Indian tribes, and the Installation Commander.
19

20 **5.5.2 Procedures**

21 These procedures are provided verbatim from the CA. Added references to sections of this ICRMP are
22 indicated in brackets.
23

24 **Notification**

25 1. Before issuing any approvals or permits for excavations that may result in the discovery of Native
26 American human remains or cultural objects, the Cultural Resources Manager must provide written
27 notification signed by the Installation Commander to Indian tribes that are likely to be culturally
28 affiliated, any present-day Indian tribes which aboriginally occupied the area, and any tribes which are
29 likely to have a cultural relationship with the human remains and cultural objects that may be excavated.
30

31 2. When notifying Indian tribes refer to List of Tribal Contacts [Section 4.1.4.2], which is based on
32 criteria discussed in SOP #1, Notification of Native Americans, numbers 2-4.
33

34 3. Notice to the tribes of planned excavations must describe planned activity, its general location, basis
35 for determination that human remains and cultural objects may be encountered during excavation, and
36 basis for determination of likely custody pursuant to 43 CFR 10.6. In addition, the notice must propose a
37 time and place for meetings or consultations and the federal agency's proposed treatment and disposition
38 of human remains and cultural objects.
39

40 4. If no responses are received from written notifications in 15 days, follow-up telephone calls should be
41 made by the Cultural Resources Manager.
42

43 **Consultation**

44 1. Consultation must be documented by (1) a written plan of action in accordance with 43 CFR 10.5(e)
45 signed by the Installation Commander or his designee, which the consulting tribes have the option to sign,

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 or (2) a Comprehensive Agreement (CA) in accordance with 43 CFR 10.5(f), signed by the Installation
2 Commander or his designee and official tribal representatives.

3
4 2. Information to be gained during the consultation that should be included in the written plan or CA:

5
6 (a) Kinds of material to be considered as cultural objects as defined in Standard Operating Procedure
7 #1 and 43 CFR 10.2(b);

8 (b) Specific information used to determine custody pursuant to 43 CFR 10.6;

9 (c) Treatment, care, and handling of human remains and cultural objects;

10 (d) Archeological recording of the human remains and cultural objects;

11 (e) Kinds of analyses planned for identification of human remains and cultural
12 objects;

13 (f) Steps to be followed to contact Tribal officials before any excavation of human
14 remains or cultural objects;

15 (g) Kind of traditional treatment to be afforded the human remains or cultural objects;

16 (h) Nature of the reports to be prepared; and

17 (i) Disposition of human remains and cultural objects in accordance with 43 CFR 10.6.

18
19 **Excavation and Disposition**

20 1. Archeological excavations that may result in the discovery or removal of Native American human
21 remains, associated funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony are permitted only
22 after (1) issuance of a permit pursuant to the Archaeological Resources Protection Act [16 USC 470aa -
23 470ll], if applicable, and (2) consultation establishes provisions for the identification, treatment, and
24 disposition of Native American human remains and cultural objects and meets the requirements of 43
25 CFR 10.5.

26
27 2. In making determinations of the priority of disposition and right of control of Native American human
28 remains and cultural objects refer to SOP #1, Notification American Consultation [Section 5.4].
29

1 **5.6 SOP: Treatment and Disposition of Native American Human Remains,**
2 **Funerary Objects, Sacred Objects, and Objects of Cultural Patrimony Discovered**
3 **Inadvertently or During Planned Archeological Excavations (NAGPRA SOP #3)**
4

5 **Purpose**

6 This SOP is established by the *Comprehensive Agreement Regarding Inadvertent Discovery and*
7 *Intentional Excavation of Native American Human Remains and Cultural Items Over Which the Caddo*
8 *Nation May Have Priority of Custody Within Lands Owned and Controlled by the U.S. Army at Fort*
9 *Polk, Louisiana (CA)*, signed in 2000. The SOP establishes procedures to be followed for treatment and
10 disposition of Native American human remains or items of cultural patrimony discovered inadvertently or
11 during archeological investigations on Fort Polk.
12

13 **Authorities**

14 NAGPRA; 43 CFR 10; DoD Instruction 4715; AR 200-4
15

16 **5.6.1 Who Participates in Site Monitoring and After-Action Reports?**

17 The CRM is responsible for implementation of this SOP. Implementation also requires the cooperation of
18 Native American Indian tribes and the Installation Commander.
19

20 **5.6.2 Procedures**

21 These procedures are provided verbatim from the CA. Added references to sections of this ICRMP are
22 indicated in brackets.
23

24 1. Treatment and disposition of any Native American human remains and cultural objects recovered from
25 inadvertently discoveries on lands that are fee-owned or administratively controlled by the Army or Fort
26 Polk shall be determined in consultation with lineal descendants or closest affiliated Indian Tribe(s) as
27 required by 25 USC 3002 (a), 43 CFR 10.3 (b)(3) and 10.4(d)(iv).
28

29 2. A tribe that wishes to make a claim of ownership of human remains or cultural objects must be able to
30 demonstrate an affiliation by a preponderance of evidence according to the criteria for the priority of
31 custody specified in 25 USC 3002 (a) and 43 CFR 10.6.
32

33 3. If a single, legitimate claimant cannot be identified, consultation will continue with previously
34 consulted tribes to consider possible alternative for affiliation, treatment, and disposition. Notify the
35 Departmental Consulting Archaeologist, Archeological Assistance Division, National Park Service and
36 Forces Command (FORSCOM) regarding the details of the case. Fort Polk must retain the material in a
37 safe and secure manner agreeable to the consulting parties as required by 43 CFR 10.6(c) and 10.15 until
38 a plan for the treatment and disposition of the Native American human remains and cultural objects
39 pursuant to 43 CFR 10 can be specified.
40

41 4. If no agreement can be reached, refer to dispute resolution in this Standard Operating Procedure #3.
42

43 5. For inadvertent discoveries of Native American human remains and cultural objects, an attempt to
44 specify treatment should be made within 30 days after certification of notification has been issued.
45

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 6. Treatment regarding Native American human remains and cultural objects encountered during planned
2 archeological excavations will be developed before commencement of the project.

3
4 7. If it is determined by the consulting parties that in situ restoration of a burial site is not feasible,
5 contents of burial shall, upon identification of lineal descendants or cultural affiliation, be repatriated to
6 lineal descendants or appropriate tribe/s, if a legitimate claim is made. Procedures for repatriation will be
7 made in consultation with appropriate descendants and/or tribe/s pursuant to 43 CFR 10.6.

8
9 8. Each restoration and reinterment shall require that Fort Polk provide an opportunity for appropriate
10 tribal religious ceremony or ceremonies pursuant to American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA)
11 [42 USC 1996-1996a].

12
13 9. Upon request, sacred objects and objects of cultural patrimony shall be returned where
14 [25 USC 3005 (a)(5)]:

15
16 (a) requesting party is the direct lineal descendant of an individual who owned the
17 sacred object;

18 (b) requesting Indian tribe can show that object was owned or controlled by the tribe;

19 (c) requesting Indian tribe can show that sacred object was owned or controlled by a member thereof,
20 provided that in the case where a sacred object was owned by a member thereof, there are no identifiable
21 lineal descendants of said member or the lineal descendants, upon notice, have failed to make a claim for
22 the object under NAGPRA.

23
24 10. Following 43 CFR 10.6(c), prior to disposition of human remains and cultural objects to lineal
25 descendants or the apparent most closely affiliated Indian tribe/s, the Installation Commander or his/her
26 official designee must publish notices of proposed disposition in a newspaper of general circulation in
27 area in which human remains and cultural objects were discovered and in area in which lineal descendants
28 or affiliated Indian tribe/s currently reside.

29
30 (a) Notice must provide information as to the nature and affiliation of the human remains, funerary
31 objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony and solicit further claims to custody. Consulting
32 tribes shall review the content of the notice before its publication. Privileged information should not be
33 included in the notice. (Locally, notice and information will be published in the Alexandria Daily Town
34 Talk, Alexandria, LA; Beaumont Enterprise, Beaumont, TX; Beauregard Daily News, DeRidder, LA;
35 Lake Charles American Press, Lake Charles, LA; Leesville Daily Leader, Leesville, LA; and Shreveport
36 Times, Shreveport, LA. This list will be supplemented with newspapers in Oklahoma, Mississippi, and
37 any other location suggested during consultation(s) with tribal representatives.

38
39 (b) Notices must be published twice with at least a week between the two publications. A copy of the
40 notice and information on when and in what newspapers the notice was published must be sent to the
41 Departmental Consulting Archeologist, Archeological Assistance Division, National Park Service.

42
43 (c) Return of human remains and cultural objects must not take place until at least thirty days after
44 publication of the second notice to allow time for any additional claimants to come forward. If additional
45 claimants do come forward and the Installation Commander or his/her designee cannot clearly determine

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 which claimant is entitled to custody, the federal agency must not transfer custody of human remains
2 and cultural objects until proper recipient is determined pursuant to 43 CFR 10.

3
4 11. If a claim is made for human remains and cultural objects, all of the tribes that were involved in the
5 consultation regarding their disposition will be notified.

6
7 12. Unclaimed Native American human remains and cultural objects shall be returned in accordance with
8 regulations developed by the NAGPRA Review Committee.

9
10 13. Resolution of treatment and disposition issues must be documented in a written plan of action or
11 Comprehensive Agreement (CA), as specified in SOP #1 and #2 pursuant to 43 CFR 10.3, 10.4, 10.5,
12 10.6, and 10.15.

13
14 **Time Conflicts**

15 On those rare occasions when Fort Polk or the tribe(s) is unable to meet its commitments pertaining to
16 time schedules for any activity specified herein, the party that is unable to meet the schedule will notify
17 the other party as soon as physically possible to reschedule the activities to the mutual satisfaction of both
18 parties. Emergency actions will be coordinated by telephone or FAX.

19
20 **Dispute Resolution**

21 1. All disputes regarding cultural affiliation of discovered human remains and/or cultural objects shall be
22 resolved in accordance with Section 3 of NAGPRA and implementing regulations 43 CFR 10.

23
24 2. Fort Polk shall follow procedures set forth in this document regarding consultation with interested
25 tribes. Should any interested tribe make a conflicting claim of cultural affiliation or dispute methods of
26 treatment or disposition of human remains and/or cultural objects as delineated herein, the Installation
27 Commander shall notify the MACOM and Army Environmental Center (AEC).

28
29 3. Fort Polk will continue consultation with the disputing parties, suggest that the disputing parties seek
30 resolution among themselves, and, if the disputing parties concur, go before the NAGPRA Review
31 Committee which is given the authority under 25 USC 3006 (c)(4) and 43 CFR 10.16 and 10.17 to make
32 recommendations on the resolution of disputes.

33
34 4. If, upon receipt of recommendations of the NAGPRA Review Committee, the most appropriate
35 claimant still cannot be determined, Fort Polk shall retain disputed remains until the question of custody
36 is resolved as stated in 43 CFR 10.15(a)(2).

37
38 **Additional Parties**

39 1. Interested tribes claiming lineal descent or cultural affiliation may join these procedures at any time
40 should they express a desire to do so.

41
42 2. However, in accordance with 43 CFR 10.15 (a)(1), if an interested party fails to make a written claim
43 prior to the time human remains and cultural objects are duly repatriated or disposed of to a claimant in
44 accordance with 43 CFR 10, the interested party is deemed to have irrevocably waived any right to claim
45 such items pursuant to these regulations

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

1 **5.7 SOP: Coordination with the U.S. Forest Service**

2
3 **Purpose**

4 This SOP establishes procedures for coordination with the U.S. Forest Service regarding cultural
5 resources management on U.S. Forest Service Intensive Use and Limited Use Area lands and regarding
6 JRTC and Fort Polk activities on U.S. Forest Service Special Limited Use Area lands (Horse's Head).

7
8 **Authorities**

9 U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit

10
11 **5.7.1 Who is responsible for coordinating with the U.S. Forest Service?**

12 Implementation of this SOP is the responsibility of the CRM.

13
14 **5.7.2 Procedures**

15 The procedures apply to cultural resources management on Limited Use Area lands within the Kisatchie
16 National Forest and Intensive Use lands within Main Post and Peason Ridge and to JRTC and Fort Polk
17 activities on Special Limited Use Area lands within the Kisatchie National Forest.

18
19 **Intensive Use Lands**

20 1. Drafts of cultural resources investigations on Intensive Use lands will be submitted to the U.S. Forest
21 Service for review.

22
23 2. Copies of final cultural resources investigations on Intensive Use lands will be submitted to the U.S.
24 Forest Service.

25
26 3. JRTC and Fort Polk will curate artifacts and associated records resulting from cultural resources
27 investigations on Intensive Use lands.

28
29 **Limited Use Area Lands**

30 1. Scopes of work for archeological investigations on Limited Use Area lands will be submitted to the
31 U.S. Forest Service for review.

32
33 2. Drafts of cultural resources investigations on Limited Use Area lands will be submitted to the U.S.
34 Forest Service for review.

35
36 3. Copies of final cultural resources investigations on Limited Use Area lands will be submitted to the
37 U.S. Forest Service.

38
39 4. JRTC and Fort Polk will contact the U.S. Forest Service regarding curation of artifacts and associated
40 records resulting from cultural resources investigations on Limited Use Area lands. JRTC and Fort Polk
41 will curate such collections at the discretion of the U.S. Forest Service in accordance with state and
42 federal standards.

43
44 **Special Limited Use Area Lands**

45 1. The CRM will notify the U.S. Forest Service of proposed projects on Special Limited Use Area lands

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 in direct support of military training as early as possible in the planning stages.

2

3 2. Any subsequent JRTC and Fort Polk management activities on Special Limited Use Area lands will be
4 conducted under the auspices of the U.S. Forest Services and will comply with all U.S. Forest Service
5 rules and directives.

6

7 **ARPA Enforcement**

8 JRTC and Fort Polk will coordinate ARPA enforcement on Intensive Use and Limited Use Area lands as
9 discussed in Section 5.8, *SOP: Cultural Resources Law Enforcement*.

10

1 **5.8 SOP: Cultural Resources Law Enforcement**

2
3 **Purpose**

4 This SOP implements provisions of ARPA (implementing regulations 32 CFR 229) that protect
5 archeological sites. Per ARPA, it is a federal offense to excavate, remove, damage, or otherwise deface
6 archeological resources on federal or tribal lands. The sale, purchase, or transfer of archeological artifacts
7 obtained through illegal activity is also an offense.

8
9 **Authorities**

10 U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit; ARPA of 1979; NHPA of 1966, as amended; 36 CFR 800, DoD
11 Instruction 4715; AR 200-4

12
13 **5.8.1 Who is responsible for cultural resources law enforcement?**

14 Implementation of this SOP is the responsibility of PMO, CID, and the CRM. If a violation is believed to
15 have occurred on U.S. Forest Service Intensive Use or Limited Use Area lands, the U.S. Forest Service
16 will be notified and invited to participate in the investigation.

17
18 **5.8.2 Procedures**

19 If an ARPA violation occurs or is believed to have occurred on Fort Polk, PMO will initiate an
20 investigation. The CRM will assist as a technical advisor.

21
22 The PMO/CRM investigation will:

- 23
24 • inspect any archeological site at which damage or vandalism may have occurred;
25 • prepare a detailed site plan documenting disturbance;
26 • take photos of any disturbance;
27 • collect and catalogue any evidence, such as bottles, cigarette butts, cans, etc.; and
28 • collect molds of any footprints.

29
30 All recorded and collected materials will be maintained at the Curation Facility.

- 31
32 • If physical evidence that can identify someone is obtained, CID will be promptly notified. CID will
33 be given the opportunity to review the evidence to determine further investigative action and possible
34 prosecution. If prosecution is warranted, the Staff Judge Advocate will vigorously enforce the law
35 through the Federal Magistrate.
36 • If no physical evidence that can identify someone is obtained, then all evidence and information will
37 be curated in the event that a perpetrator is later identified.
38
39

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

1 **5.9 SOP: Economic Analysis of Historic Properties**

2
3 **Purpose**

4 This SOP outlines procedures for completion of an economic analysis on historic properties, per AR 200-
5 4. AR 200-4 requires that installation ICRMPs detail provisions for the conduct of an economic analysis
6 on National Register-eligible historic architectural properties that are being considered for demolition.
7 The analysis occurs in addition to normal compliance procedures under Section 106 (Section 5.2, *SOP:*
8 *The Section 106 Process*). It should be noted that no National Register-eligible architectural properties
9 have been identified on Fort Polk.

10
11 **Authorities**

12 AR 200-4; Army Pamphlet 200-4

13
14 **5.9.1 Who is Responsible for the Economic Analysis?**

15 The CRM is responsible for implementation of this SOP. The organization responsible for demolition of
16 the property also participates in the preparation of the economic analysis.

17
18 **5.9.2 Procedures**

19 The economic analysis should detail alternatives considered by JRTC and Fort Polk for disposition of the
20 historic property(ies). Army Pamphlet 200-4, a supporting document to AR 200-4, elaborates on AR 200-
21 4 in calling for the Army to consider factors such as *maintenance costs, utility costs, and replacement*
22 *costs* in cost estimates. The economic analysis envisioned by AR 200-4 is not a decision document but
23 rather a tool to assist the installation in making management decisions. Cost is only one factor involved in
24 the decision process, and the installation is not required to adopt the management alternative of least cost.

25
26 The economic analysis should, at a minimum, provide the following information on each property
27 proposed for demolition:

- 28
29
- 30 • a property condition assessment;
 - 31 • a description of management alternatives considered;
 - 32 • cost estimates for each alternative; and
 - 33 • a statement of the Army's decision, *i.e.*, preferred alternative, with regard to disposition of the
34 property.

35 Alternatives considered should include demolition, no action, and options for adaptive re-use of the
36 property.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

1 **5.10 SOP: Emergency Operations**

2
3 **Purpose**

4 This SOP outlines procedures to be followed in the event of emergency operations by JRTC and Fort
5 Polk. In the event of emergency operations, standard review procedures or protections per Section 106 of
6 the NHPA, NAGPRA, or ARPA may not be practically implementable. Per 36 CFR 800.12(d), immediate
7 rescue and salvage operations to preserve life or property are exempt from Section 106 of the NHPA.
8 However, contingencies for emergencies are not so clearly outlined with regard to other cultural resources
9 legislation.

10
11 JRTC and Fort Polk will make all reasonable efforts in responding to emergency situations to avoid
12 significant cultural resources or to minimize adverse effects to significant cultural resources. This SOP
13 applies to all emergency operations undertaken on Fort Polk and to any JRTC and Fort Polk-sanctioned
14 emergency operations occurring off the installation.

15
16 **Authorities**

17 ARPA of 1979; NHPA of 1966, as amended; 36 CFR 800; NAGPRA; 43 CFR 10; DoD Instruction 4715;
18 AR 200-4

19
20 **5.10.1 Who is Responsible for Emergency Operations?**

21 Implementation of this SOP is the responsibility of the CRM and the unit commander or other official in
22 charge of emergency operations.

23
24 **5.10.2 Procedures**

25 **Step 1:** The unit commander or other official in charge will inform the CRM of emergency operations at:

26
27 Cultural Resources Manager (Jim Grafton)
28 DPW/ENRMD
29 1645 23rd St, Building 2515
30 Fort Polk, LA 71459
31 (337) 531-6011
32 graftonj@polk.army.mil

33
34 If the CRM is not immediately available, secondary contacts will be made at:

35
36 Ellen Ibert - (337) 531-0916
37 Robert (Bob) Hays – (337) 531-1564

38
39 DPW/ENRMD
40 1645 23rd St, Building 2515
41 Fort Polk, LA 71459

42
43 **Step 2:** Upon notification of proposed emergency operations, the CRM will obtain information, as quickly
44 as possible, on possible locations of protected archeological sites or other cultural resources in the area.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **Step 3:** If it can be accomplished in a timely manner, the CRM will consult with the unit commander or
2 appropriate official to discuss measures to avoid effects to significant resources.
3

4 **Step 4:** If emergency operations cannot avoid marked archeological sites or other significant cultural
5 resources, then the CRM will conduct a visual examination of resource locations at the earliest
6 opportunity to determine if there have been any impacts resulting from the operations.
7

8 **Step 5:** If the CRM determines that operations have impacted the resources, the CRM will consult with
9 the Louisiana SHPO, Native American Indian tribes, or other agencies, per pertinent compliance
10 procedures.
11
12

6.0 IMPLEMENTATION

JRTC and Fort Polk is capable of implementing this ICRMP and fulfilling goals and responsibilities established in Chapter 2. Implementation will be accomplished by JRTC and Fort Polk with funding from FORSCOM (or the Southwest Installation Management Agency, as appropriate). Successful implementation will depend upon maintaining effective working relationships with the U.S. Forest Service, the Louisiana SHPO, and the Caddo Nation.

6.1 ICRMP Implementation Costs (For Official Use Only)

In accordance with AR 200-4, an estimate of implementation costs is provided below. It consists of a table of projected cultural resources Environmental Program Requirements submissions by the JRTC and Fort Polk CRM for the next five years, but it does not include salaries of federal staff or support from other JRTC and Fort Polk organizations.

Table 6: ICRMP Projects, 2004-2008

EPR Number	Project	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
FTP096S003	Contract Employee Salaries	\$155,000	\$160,000	\$165,000	\$170,000	\$170,000
FTP001S004	NAGPRA Consultation and Implementation of NAGPRA SOPs	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$65,000	\$65,000
	Cultural Resources Management Supplies and Equipment	\$5,000	\$20,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000
	Archeological Site Protection and Monitoring	\$5,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000
FTP091S025	Fort Polk Phase II Site Testing	0	\$450,000	\$250,000	\$250,000	0
	Phase II Comprehensive Evaluation	0	0	0	0	\$325,000
	Fullerton Mill District Evaluation	0	0	\$175,000	0	0
To be assigned	Fort Polk Cold War Historic Context	0	\$80,000	0	0	0
To be assigned	Cold War Buildings Inventory, Phase I, 1946-1973	0	\$55,000	0	0	0
FTP094S076	Archeological Site Data Recovery (Phase III)	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$250,000
FTP092S043	Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan	0	0	0	0	\$85,000
Totals*		\$475,000	\$1,085,000	\$915,000	\$750,000	\$910,000

*Totals do not include federal employee salaries or contract employee staffing costs reflected in the first line of the table.

6.2 Staffing

Minimum staffing requirements for implementation of this ICRMP are as follows. Within ENRMD the following full-time staff is required.

Job Title	Status
Cultural Resources Manager	federal
Curation Specialist	contract

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Archeological Technician contract
2 Cultural Resources Technician contract

3
4 In-house staffing requirements are met through a combination of federal and contracted employees.
5 Contracted employees are funded via an ENRMD-wide, must-fund EPR (FTP096S003) providing
6 essential personnel for the cultural and natural resources management programs. Currently, the Curation
7 Specialist and the Archeological Technician are employed under a contract with Environmental
8 Restoration Company.

9
10 **6.3 Personnel Training**
11 During 2004-2008, JRTC and Fort Polk cultural resources personnel will attend conferences and training
12 workshops, as appropriate, to maintain and enhance professional relationships and capabilities. Such
13 opportunities available to JRTC and Fort Polk personnel include:

- 14
15 • the Society for American Archaeology conference (annual),
16 • the Caddo conference (annual),
17 • meetings of the Louisiana Archaeological Society,
18 • meetings of the Leesville Genealogical and Historical Society, and
19 • FORSCOM (or Southwest Installation Management Agency) workshops.

20
21 Other conferences/workshops may be attended as appropriate.

22
23 **6.4 Command Support**
24 Command support is essential to implementation of this ICRMP. Per AR 200-4, the Installation
25 Commander is responsible for compliance with cultural resource legislation, such as that affected by this
26 ICRMP. The Installation Commander has a personal interest in assuring the ICRMP is properly
27 implemented. This ICRMP has the support of FORSCOM and the Southwest Installation Management
28 Agency.

29

1 **7.0 REFERENCES**

2
3 Abrams, Cynthia L., Steven D. Smith, Mark D. Groover, Ramona M. Grunden, Jill S. Quattlebaum, and
4 Christopher Ohm Clement. 1995. *Exploring Fort Polk: Results of an 8,027-Acre Survey in the Main*
5 *Fort and Peason Ridge Portions of the Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon and Natchitoches*
6 *Parishes, Louisiana*. University of South Carolina, South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and
7 Anthropology, Cultural Resources Division, Columbia, SC.

8
9 Anderson, David G., J.W. Joseph, and Mary Beth Reed. 1988. *Technical Synthesis of Cultural Resource*
10 *Investigations, Fort Polk, Louisiana*. Submitted by Garrow and Associates, Inc., to the National Park
11 Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.

12
13 Anderson, David G., J.W. Joseph, Mary Beth Reed, and Steven D. Smith. 1999. *JRTC and Fort Polk*
14 *Historic Preservation Plan: A Technical Synthesis of Cultural Resource Investigations at JRTC and*
15 *Fort Polk*. Southeast Archeological Center, National Park Service. Tallahassee, FL.

16
17 Anderson, David G. and Steven D. Smith. 1999. *JRTC and Fort Polk Historic Preservation Plan:*
18 *Cultural Resources Action Plan/Planning Manual*. Southeast Archeological Center, National Park
19 Service. Tallahassee, FL.

20
21 _____ . 2003. *Archaeology, History, and Predictive Modeling Research at Fort Polk, 1972-2002*. The
22 University of Alabama Press. Tuscaloosa, AL.

23
24 Anderson, David G. and James R. Wilson. 1988 *Fort Polk Historic Preservation Plan*. Submitted by
25 Garrow and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.

26
27 Campbell, L. Janice, C. Hays, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., and James H. Mathews. 1987. *Archaeological*
28 *Testing in the Birds Creek Drainage, Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*.
29 Report funded by The United States Army Headquarters, 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized) and Fort
30 Polk, Fort Polk, LA. Administered by The National Park Service, Interagency Archeological Services
31 Division. Atlanta, GA.

32
33 Campbell, L. Janice, James R. Morehead, James H. Matthews, Philip D. Bourgeois, Jr, and Prentice M.
34 Thomas, Jr. 2001. *Fort Polk-49: The Results of a Forty-Ninth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites,*
35 *Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and
36 Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.

37
38 Campbell, L. Janice, James R. Morehead, and A. Frank Servello. 1990. *Data Recovery at 16VN791 A*
39 *Multi-component Prehistoric Site in the Birds Creek Drainage Fort Polk Military Reservation, Fort*
40 *Polk, Louisiana*. Report submitted to Interagency Archeological Services Division, National Park
41 Service by New World Research, Inc. New World Research Report of Investigations No. 188.
42 Atlanta, GA.

43
44 Campbell, L. Janice, James R. Morehead, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., James H. Mathews, and Joseph
45 Meyer. 1994a. *Fort Polk 7: The Results of a Seventh Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 234. Submitted by
2 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
3
- 4 Campbell, L. Janice, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., James R. Morehead, James H. Mathews, and Joseph
5 Meyer. 1994b. *Fort Polk 9: The Results of a Ninth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
6 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 243. Submitted by
7 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
8
- 9 Campbell, L. Janice, Joseph Meyer, James R. Morehead, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., and James H.
10 Mathews. 1997. *Fort Polk 26: The Results of a Twenty-Sixth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites,*
11 *Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 335.
12 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
13 Atlanta, GA.
14
- 15 Campbell, L. Janice and Carol S. Weed. 1986. *Cultural Resources Investigations in the Proposed*
16 *Multipurpose Range Complex Area, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Contract No. CX5000-5-
17 0015 to Archeological Services Branch, National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office. New
18 World Research, Inc., Report of Investigations 85-6. Atlanta, GA.
19
- 20 Cantley, Charles E., L. Raymer, L. Danielsson-Murphy, U. McEnvoy, R. Yallop, and J. Cable. 1997.
21 *Fort Polk, Louisiana: A Phase I Archaeological Survey of 14,622 Acres in Vernon Parish*. Contract
22 No. 1443RP50009506 final report. Submitted by New South Associates, Inc., to the National Park
23 Service. Atlanta, GA.
24
- 25 Carter, Cecile Elkins. 2001. *Never Forgotten Homeland: The Caddo Indians of Louisiana*. Prepared for
26 Construction Engineering Research Laboratory under contract agreement no. DACA42-01-P-0085.
27 Champaign, IL.
28
- 29 Cantley, Charles E., Leslie E. Raymer, John S. Foss, C. Stiles, Linda Scott Cummings, J. W. Joseph, and
30 J. Raymer. 1993. *Data Recovery at Site 16VN794: Investigations into Site Formation Processes and*
31 *the Cultural Sequence of West Central Louisiana*. New South Technical Report 119. Submitted by
32 New South Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service. Atlanta, GA.
33
- 34 Clements, Christopher Ohm, Steven D. Smith, Ramona M. Grunden, and Jill S. Quattlebaum. 1997.
35 *Archaeological Survey of 4,000 Acres on the Lower Little River Cumberland, Hoke, and Moore*
36 *Counties Fort Bragg, North Carolina*. University of South Carolina, South Carolina Institute of
37 Archaeology and Anthropology. Columbia, SC.
38
- 39 Ensor, H. Blaine, Robert Patton, Raymond Ezell, Jeffrey L. Holland, and Lynn Marie Piatak. 1998.
40 *Archaeological Survey of 6,407 Acres at Peason Ridge, Fort Polk Vernon, Sabine, and Natchitoches*
41 *Parishes, Louisiana*. TRC Garrow and Associates, Inc. Atlanta, GA.
42
- 43 Franks, Herschel A. 1990a. *Archaeological Survey of 414 Acres within the Comrade Creek Drainage*
44 *Area. Peason Ridge, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. ES-1 report submitted by Earth Search,
45 Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1
2 _____ . 1990b. *Archaeological Survey of 202 Acres within the Calcasieu River Drainage System. Main*
3 *Fort. Fort Polk. Vernon Parish. Louisiana.* ES–2 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the
4 National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
5
6 _____ . 1990c. *Archaeological Survey of 194 Acres in the Eastern Portion of the Main Fort (Fullerton*
7 *Lake Quadrangle), Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* ES–3 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc.
8 to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
9
10 _____ . 1990d. *Archaeological Survey of 243 Acres in the Eastern Portion of the Main Fort (Fullerton*
11 *Lake Quadrangle), Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* ES–4 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc.
12 to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
13
14 _____ . 1990e. *Archaeological Survey of 247 Acres on the Main Fort and Peason Ridge. Fort Polk,*
15 *Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* ES–5 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the National Park Service
16 Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
17
18 _____ . 1991a. *Archaeological Survey of 565 Acres on the Main Fort (Vernon Parish). Fort Polk.*
19 *Louisiana (1991).* ES–10 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the National Park Service
20 Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
21
22 _____ . 1991b. *Archaeological Survey of 371 Acres on the Main Fort. Fort Polk. Louisiana (1991).* ES–
23 13 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
24
25 _____ . 1992a. *Archaeological Survey of 432 Acres on the Main Fort. Fort Polk (Vernon Parish).*
26 *Louisiana.* ES–15 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast
27 Region. Atlanta, GA.
28
29 _____ . 1992b. *Archaeological Survey of 274 Acres on the Main Fort (Fullerton Lake Quadrangle), Fort*
30 *Polk, Louisiana.* ES–16 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast
31 Region. Atlanta, GA.
32
33 _____ . 1992c. *Archaeological Survey of 417 Acres in the Eastern Portion of the Main Fort (Fullerton*
34 *Lake Quadrangle, Vernon Parish) . Fort Polk, Louisiana (1992).* ES–17 report submitted by Earth
35 Search, Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
36
37 Franks, Herschel A., and Kenneth R. Jones. 1991. *Archaeological Survey of 96 Acres on the Main Fort*
38 *and Peason Ridge (Vernon Parish), Fort Polk, Louisiana (1991).* ES–11 report submitted by Earth
39 Search, Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
40
41 Franks, Herschel A., and Mark Rees. 1991. *Archaeological Survey of 392 Acres in Compartment 39 of*
42 *Peason Ridge (Sabine Parish), Fort Polk. Louisiana.* ES–14 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to
43 the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
44
45 Franks, Herschel A., and Jill–Karen Yakubik. 1990a. *Archaeological Survey of 240 Acres in the Eastern*

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 *Portion of the Main Fort (Fullerton Lake Quadrangle). Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* ES-6
2 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
3
4 _____. 1990b. *Archaeological Survey of 316 Acres on the Main Fort (Vernon Parish) and Peason Ridge*
5 *(Natchitoches Parish). Fort Polk, Louisiana.* ES-8 report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the
6 National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
7
8 Franks, Herschel A., Rhonda L. Smith, and Kenneth R. Jones. 1991. *Archaeological Survey of 202 Acres*
9 *on the Main Fort (Vernon Parish) and Peason Ridge (Sabine Parish), Fort Polk, Louisiana (1991).*
10 ES-9 Report submitted by Earth Search, Inc. to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta,
11 GA.
12
13 Gene Stout and Associates. 2002. *Draft Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan, 2003-2007,*
14 *Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk, Louisiana.* Prepared by Gene Stout & Associates for
15 the Environmental and Natural Resources Management Division, Directorate of Public Works, Fort
16 Polk. Loveland, CO.
17
18 Gregory, Hiram F. and K. Curry. 1972. *An Archaeological Survey of the Diamond Ore Test Area,*
19 *Peason Ridge, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* Manuscript on file at the Fort Polk Military Museum. Fort
20 Polk, LA.
21
22 Gunn, Joel. and David. O. Brown. 1982. *Eagle Hill: A Late Quaternary Upland Site in Western*
23 *Louisiana.* Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio, Special
24 Report 12. San Antonio, TX.
25
26 Gunn, Joel D. and Anne C. Kerr. 1984. *Occupation and Settlement in the Uplands of Western Louisiana.*
27 Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio, Special Report 17. San
28 Antonio, TX.
29
30 Hart, B.L., and G.D. Lester. 1993. *Natural Community and Sensitive Species Assessment on Fort Polk*
31 *Military Reservation, Louisiana.* Final Report Submitted to Department of the Army Corps of
32 Engineers, Memphis, TN.
33
34 Heide, Greg. 1999a. *An Archaeological Survey of 28 Miles of the Enduro Multiple-Use Trail in the Fort*
35 *Polk Limited Use Area, Kisatchie National Forest, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* Southeast
36 Archeological Center, National Park Service. Tallahassee, FL.
37
38 _____. 1999b. *National Cemetery Land Transfer Archeological Survey of 84 Acres, Fort Polk, Louisiana.*
39 Southeast Archeological Center, National Park Service. Tallahassee, FL.
40
41 Jolly, Kevin and Joel Gunn. 1981. *Terrain Analysis and Settlement Pattern Survey: Upper Bayou Zourie,*
42 *Fort Polk, Louisiana.* Survey Report 1. Environmental and Cultural Services, Inc. San Antonio, TX.
43
44 Jones, Dennis, Malcolm Schuman, Melissa Weidenfeld, and John Lindemuth. 1996a. *Fort Polk Delivery*
45 *Order 5: A Cultural Resources Survey of 824 Acres in Peason Ridge Training Area (Vernon Parish),*

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 *Fort Polk, Louisiana.* Gulf South Research Corporation.
2

3 _____. 1996b. *Fort Polk Delivery Order 6: A Cultural Resources Survey of 470 Acres in Peason Ridge*
4 *Training Area (Vernon Parish), Fort Polk, Louisiana.* Gulf South Research Corporation.
5

6 _____. 1997. *Fort Polk Delivery Order 7: A Cultural Resources Survey of 370 Acres in the Main Fort,*
7 *(Vernon Parish), Fort Polk, Louisiana.* Gulf South Research Corporation.
8

9 Largent, Floyd B., Jr., Paul V. Heinrich, Ralph Draughon, Jr., Jennifer Cohen, and William P. Athens.
10 1992a. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 80 Acres at Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-1
11 report submitted to the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
12

13 _____. 1992b. *A Cultural Resources Survey of Joint Readiness Training Center (JRTC) Project:*
14 *Fullerton Forward Landing Strip/Drop Zone (FLS/DZ) at Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.*
15 RCG-2 report submitted to the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
16

17 _____. 1992c. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 358 Acres at Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-
18 3 report submitted to the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
19

20 _____. 1992d. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 718 Acres on the Fullerton Training Road Network, Fort*
21 *Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-4 report submitted to the National Park Service, Southeast
22 Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
23

24 _____. 1992e. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 340 Acres in the Vicinity of the Peason Ridge*
25 *Cantonment Area, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-5 report submitted to the National Park
26 Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
27

28 _____. 1992f. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 282 Acres Along Four Reroutes of the Fullerton Training*
29 *Road Network, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-7 report submitted to the National Park
30 Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
31

32 _____. 1993a. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 984 Acres Along Four Reroutes of the Fullerton Training*
33 *Road Network, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-6 report submitted to the National Park
34 Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
35

36 _____. 1993b. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 665 Acres on the Peason Ridge and Fort Polk Military*
37 *Reservation, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-8/9 report submitted to the National Park
38 Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
39

40 Largent, Floyd B., Jr., Paul V. Heinrich, Luis M. Williams, Jr., Ralph Draughon, Jr., Jennifer Cohen,
41 Thomas Fenn, and William P. Athens. 1993c. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 345 Acres Along*
42 *Contact Lanes for the Joint Readiness Training Center Interim Live Fire Complex, Fort Polk, Vernon*
43 *Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-13 report submitted to the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office.
44 Atlanta, GA.
45

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 Largent, Floyd B., Jr., Paul V. Heinrich, Ralph Draughon, Jr., Jennifer Cohen, Thomas Fenn, and William
2 P. Athens. 1993d. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 189 Acres Along the Peason Ridge Training Road*
3 *Network. Fort Polk. Vernon and Sabine Parishes. Louisiana.* RCG–19 report submitted to the
4 National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
5
6 _____ . 1994a. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 567 Acres on the Zion Hills Training Road Network. Fort*
7 *Polk. Vernon Parish. Louisiana.* RCG–12 report submitted to the National Park Service, Southeast
8 Regional Office. Atlanta, GA.
9
10 Largent, Floyd B. Jr., Paul V. Heinrich, Luis M. Williams, Jr., Ralph Draughon, Jr., Jennifer Cohen,
11 Thomas Fenn, and William P. Athens. 1994b. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 1,962 Acres of Timber*
12 *Sales in Compartments 47 and 48. Peason Ridge Military Reservation, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish,*
13 *Louisiana.* RCG–10/11 report submitted to the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office.
14 Atlanta, GA.
15
16 Marlar, Don. 2003. *Redbones of Louisiana: 200 Years of Louisiana’s Mystery People.* Dogwood Press.
17 Hemphill, TX.
18
19 McMakin, Todd, Maria Tavvaszi, and Kenneth R. Jones. 1994. *Archaeological Survey of 2,745 Acres on*
20 *the Main Fort (Vernon Parish), Fort Polk, Louisiana.* Submitted by Jill Karen Yakubik, Earth Search,
21 Inc., to the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
22
23 Meyer, Joseph, James R. Morehead, James H. Mathews, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., and L. Janice
24 Campbell. 1995a. *Fort Polk 16: The Results of a Sixteenth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort*
25 *Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* Report of Investigations Number 257.
26 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
27 Atlanta, GA.
28
29 Meyer, Joseph, James R. Morehead, James H. Mathews, Harry Lassiter, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., and L.
30 Janice Campbell. 1995b. *Fort Polk 20: The Results of a Twentieth Program of Site Testing at Ten*
31 *Sites, Fort Polk Military Reservation, Natchitoches and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana.* Report of
32 Investigations Number 274. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park
33 Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
34
35 Meyer, Joseph, James R. Morehead, James H. Mathews, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., and L. Janice
36 Campbell. 1996a. *Fort Polk 18: The Results of a Eighteenth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites,*
37 *Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* Report of Investigations Number 272.
38 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
39 Atlanta, GA.
40
41 Meyer, Joseph, James R. Morehead, L. Janice Campbell, James H. Mathews, and Prentice M. Thomas, Jr.
42 1996b. *Fort Polk 24: The Results of a Twenty-Fourth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
43 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* Report of Investigations Number 326. Submitted by
44 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
45

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 Meyer, Joseph, James H. Mathews, James R. Morehead, L. Janice Campbell, and Prentice M. Thomas, Jr.
2 1997. *Fort Polk 25: The Results of a Twenty-Fifth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
3 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 334. Submitted by
4 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
5
- 6 Morehead, James R., Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., L. Janice Campbell, James H. Mathews, and Joseph
7 Meyer. 1994. *Fort Polk 14: The Results of a Fourteenth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort*
8 *Polk Military Reservation, Sabine and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number
9 253. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast
10 Region. Atlanta, GA.
11
- 12 _____. 1995a. *Fort Polk 12: The Results of a Twelfth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
13 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 249. Submitted by
14 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
15
- 16 Morehead, James R., L. Janice Campbell, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., James H. Mathews, and Joseph
17 Meyer. 1995b. *Fort Polk 13: The Results of a Thirteenth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort*
18 *Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 252.
19 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
20 Atlanta, GA.
21
- 22 Morehead, James R., Joseph Meyer, James H. Mathews, L. Janice Campbell, and Prentice M. Thomas, Jr.
23 1995c. *Fort Polk 15: The Results of a Fifteenth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
24 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 254. Submitted by
25 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
26
- 27 Morehead, James R., Joseph Meyer, James H. Mathews, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., and L. Janice
28 Campbell. 1995d. *Fort Polk 17: The Results of a Seventeenth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites,*
29 *Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 271.
30 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
31 Atlanta, GA.
32
- 33 Morehead, James R., L. Janice Campbell, James H. Mathews, Joseph Meyer, and Prentice M. Thomas, Jr.
34 1996a. *Fort Polk 21: The Results of a Twenty-First Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
35 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 301. Submitted by
36 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
37
- 38 _____. 1996b. *Fort Polk 22: The Results of a Twenty-Second Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort*
39 *Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 302.
40 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
41 Atlanta, GA.
42
- 43 Morehead, James R., Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., Chris Parrish, Paul LaHaye, L. Janice Campbell, and
44 James H. Mathews. 1997. *Fort Polk 30: The Results of a Thirtieth Program of Site Testing at Ten*
45 *Sites, Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 302. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast
2 Region. Atlanta, GA.

3
4 Parrish, Chris, Paul LaHaye, James R. Morehead, Prentice M. Thomas, Jr., L. Janice Campbell, and
5 James. H. Mathews. 1997a. *Fort Polk 31: The Results of a Thirty-First Program of Site Testing at Ten*
6 *Sites, Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number
7 350. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast
8 Region. Atlanta, GA.

9
10 _____ . 1997b. *Fort Polk 32: The Results of a Thirty-Second Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort*
11 *Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 351.
12 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
13 Atlanta, GA.

14
15 Poplin, Eric. 1987. *Cultural Resource Survey of the North Fort Polk Family Housing Area, Fort Polk,*
16 *Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Submitted to Headquarters, 5th Infantry Division, and Fort Polk. Report on
17 file with the Division of Archeology. Baton Rouge, LA.

18
19 Schiebout, Judith A. 1995. *Paleofaunal Survey, Collecting, Processing, and Documentation at Two*
20 *Locations on Fort Polk, Louisiana*. Fort Worth District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Fort Worth,
21 TX.

22
23 _____ . 1997. *Paleofaunal Survey, Collecting, Processing, and Documentation at Two locations on Fort*
24 *Polk, Louisiana*. Revision of Schiebout 1995. Fort Worth District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
25 Fort Worth, TX.

26
27 Schiebout, Judith A. and Suyin Ting. 2000. *Paleofaunal Survey, Collecting, Processing, and*
28 *Documentation at Locations in the Castor Creek Member, Miocene Fleming Formation, Fort Polk,*
29 *Louisiana*. Fort Worth District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Fort Worth, TX.

30
31 Schuman, Malcolm, Dennis Jones, and Melissa Weidenfeld. 1995. *Fort Polk Delivery Order 1: A*
32 *Cultural Resources Survey of 313 Acres of Proposed Perimeter Fenceline on Peason Ridge, Fort*
33 *Polk, Natchitoches, Sabine, and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana*. Gulf South Research Corporation.

34
35 Schuman, Malcolm, Dennis Jones, Melissa Weidenfeld, and John Lindemuth. 1996a. *Fort Polk Delivery*
36 *Order 2: A Cultural Resources Survey of 1,930 acres in Peason Ridge Training Area (Sabine and*
37 *Vernon Parishes), Fort Polk, Louisiana*. Gulf South Research Corporation.

38
39 _____ . 1996b. *Fort Polk Delivery Order 3: A Cultural Resources Survey of 319 acres on the North*
40 *Boundary of Peason Ridge Training Area, Sabine Parish, Louisiana*. Gulf South Research
41 Corporation.

42
43 _____ . 1996c. *Fort Polk Delivery Order 4: A Cultural Resources Survey of 1,002 Acres in the North*
44 *Fort, Main Fort, Fort Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Gulf South Research Corporation

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Servello, A. Frank. 1983. *University of Southwestern Louisiana Fort Polk Archaeological Survey and*
2 *Cultural Resources Management Program*. 2 volumes. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth
3 District. Fort Worth, TX.
4
5 _____. 1985a. *CRMP Level I Cultural Resources Investigations in the Proposed United Gas*
6 *Transmission Line Corridor at Fort Polk*. Fort Polk CRMP Report No. 10. Kisatchie Regional
7 Environmental Management Group, Inc.
8
9 _____. 1985b. *CRMP Level I Intensive Survey of Two Proposed Firing Positions in the Six Mile Creek 5*
10 *Training Area, Fort Polk*. Fort Polk CRMP Report No. 11. Kisatchie Regional Environmental
11 Management Group, Inc.
12
13 _____. 1985c. *CRMP Level I Investigations at the ARF Range Proposed for Range 15 Alpha in the*
14 *Northeastern Portion of Zion Hills 3, Fort Polk*. Fort Polk CRMP Report No. 13. Kisatchie Regional
15 Environmental Management Group, Inc.
16
17 _____. 1985d. *CRMP Level I Investigations of Proposed Artillery Firing Points and Facility in Slagle 4*
18 *Training Area, Fort Polk*. Fort Polk CRMP Report No. 13. Kisatchie Regional Environmental
19 Management Group, Inc.
20
21 _____. 1985e. *CRMP Level I Investigations at the FP-4 Area of Slagle 5, Fort Polk Military*
22 *Reservation*. Fort Polk CRMP Report No. 7. Kisatchie Regional Environmental Management Group,
23 Inc.
24
25 _____. 1986. *CRMP Level I Investigations at the FP-5 Area of Slagle 6, Fort Polk Military Reservation*.
26 Fort Polk CRMP Report, Kisatchie Regional Environmental Management Group, Inc.
27
28 Tetra Tech, Incorporated. 2003a. *Environmental Assessment for Construction and Operation of the*
29 *Digital Multi-Purpose Battle Area Course (DMPBAC)*. Prepared for Joint Readiness Training Center
30 and Fort Polk, LA.
31
32 _____. 2003b. *Draft Environmental Impact Statement for 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment*
33 *Transformation and Installation Mission Support, Joint Readiness Training Center (JRTC) and Fort*
34 *Polk, Louisiana and Long-Term Military Training Use of Kisatchie National Forest Lands*. Prepared
35 for Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk, LA.
36
37 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., and Associates Inc. 1992. *Site Testing at Ten Sites on Peason Ridge, Fort Polk*
38 *Military Reservation, Sabine Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 215. Submitted by
39 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
40
41 Thomas, Prentice M., Steven Shelley, L. Janice Campbell, Mark T. Swanson, Carol S. Weed, and John P.
42 Lenzer. 1982. *Cultural Resources Investigations at the Fort Polk Military Reservation, Vernon,*
43 *Sabine, and Natchitoches Parishes, Louisiana*. New World Research, Inc., Report of Investigations
44 69.
45

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., Joseph Meyer, James R. Morehead, L. Janice Campbell, and James H.
2 Mathews. 1993a. *Fort Polk 3: The Results of a Third Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
3 *Military Reservation, Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 221.
4 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
5 Atlanta, GA.
6
- 7 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., James R. Morehead, L. Janice Campbell, James H. Mathews, and Joseph
8 Meyer. 1993b. *Fort Polk 4: The Results of a Fourth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
9 *Military Reservation, Natchitoches and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number
10 223. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast
11 Region. Atlanta, GA.
12
- 13 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., L. Janice Campbell, James R. Morehead, James H. Mathews, and Joseph
14 Meyer. 1993c. *Fort Polk 5: The Results of a Fifth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
15 *Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 225. Submitted by
16 Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
17
- 18 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., L. Janice Campbell, James H. Mathews, James R. Morehead, and Joseph
19 Meyer. 1993d. *Fort Polk 6: The Results of a Sixth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk*
20 *Military Reservation, Natchitoches and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number
21 227. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast
22 Region. Atlanta, GA.
23
- 24 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., L. Janice Campbell, James H. Mathews, James R. Morehead, Joseph Meyer,
25 and Mark E. Stanley. 1993e. *Fort Polk 8: The Results of an Eighth Program of Site Testing at Ten*
26 *Sites, Fort Polk Military Reservation, Sabine and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana*. Report of
27 Investigations Number 235. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park
28 Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
29
- 30 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., L. Janice Campbell, James R. Morehead, James H. Mathews, and Joseph
31 Meyer. 1994a. *Fort Polk 10: The Results Of A Tenth Program Of Site Testing, Fort Polk Military*
32 *Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 244. Submitted by Prentice
33 Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
34
- 35 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., James R. Morehead, L. Janice Campbell, James H. Mathews, and Joseph
36 Meyer. 1994b. *Fort Polk 11: The Results of an Eleventh Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites, Fort*
37 *Polk Military Reservation, Vernon Parish, Louisiana*. Report of Investigations Number 248.
38 Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park Service, Southeast Region.
39 Atlanta, GA.
40
- 41 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., James R. Morehead, Joseph Meyer, James H. Mathews, and L. Janice
42 Campbell. 1997. *Fort Polk 28: The Results of a Twenty-Eighth Program of Site Testing at Ten Sites,*
43 *Fort Polk Military Reservation, Natchitoches and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana*. Report of
44 Investigations Number 340. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the National Park
45 Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1
2 Thomas, Prentice M., Jr., Paul Lahaye, Chris Parrish, James R. Morehead, James H. Mathews, L. Janice
3 Campbell, and Alan Saltus. 1999. *Fort Polk 38: The Results of a Thirty–Eighth Program of Site*
4 *Testing at Ten Sites, Fort Polk Military Reservation, Natchitoches and Vernon Parishes, Louisiana.*
5 Report of Investigations Number 399. Submitted by Prentice Thomas and Associates, Inc., to the
6 National Park Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
7
8 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1992. *Realignment of the Joint Readiness Training Center and the 199th*
9 *Separate Motorized Brigade to Fort Polk, Louisiana.* Environmental Assessment prepared for
10 Memphis District, Memphis, TN. 94 pp + appendices.
11
12 _____. 1995. *Fort Polk Real Property Master Plan.* Draft plan produced by the Fort Worth District, Fort
13 Worth, TX.
14
15 U.S. Army Environmental Center. 2000. *Thematic Study and Guidelines: Identification and Evaluation of*
16 *U.S. Army Cold War Era Military-Industrial Historic Properties.* Aberdeen Proving Ground,
17 MD.
18
19 U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1990a. *Ouiska-Chitto/Birds Creeks Watershed Plan, Fort Polk Military*
20 *Reservation.* Prepared by the Soil Conservation Service, Alexandria, LA.
21
22 _____. 1990b. *Tenmile Creek Watershed Plan, Fort Polk Military Reservation.* Prepared by the Soil
23 Conservation Service, Alexandria, LA.
24
25 _____. 1990c. *Brushy Creek Watershed Plan, Fort Polk Military Reservation.* Prepared by the Soil
26 Conservation Service, Alexandria, LA.
27
28 _____. 1990d. *Kisatchie Creek Watershed Plan, Fort Polk Military Reservation.* Prepared by the Soil
29 Conservation Service, Alexandria, LA.
30
31 Williams, Luis M., Paul V. Heinrich, Ralph Draughon, Jr., and William P. Athens. 1994a. *A Cultural*
32 *Resources Survey of 985 Acres in the South Fullerton Remote Village and Timber Sale Area, Fort*
33 *Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG–14 report submitted by R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates,
34 Inc., to the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Southeastern Division. Atlanta,
35 GA.
36
37 _____. 1995a. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 1,000 Acres in the North Fullerton Maneuver Block, Fort*
38 *Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG–16 report submitted by R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates,
39 Inc., to the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Southeastern Division. Atlanta,
40 GA.
41
42 _____. 1995b. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 1,000 Acres in the North Fullerton Maneuver Block, Fort*
43 *Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG–17 report submitted by R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates,
44 Inc., to the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Southeastern Division. Atlanta,
45 GA.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2 Williams, Luis M., Jr., Paul V. Heinrich, Ralph Draughon, Jr., Thomas Fenn, and William P. Athens.
3 1994b. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 995 Acres in the East Fullerton Maneuver Block, Fort Polk,*
4 *Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-15 report submitted by R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates, Inc.,
5 to the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Southeastern Division. Atlanta, GA.
6
7 Williams, Luis M., Paul V. Heinrich, Ralph Draughon, Jr., Jennifer Cohen, and William P. Athens.
8 1994c. *A Cultural Resources Survey of 1,000 Acres in the North Fullerton Maneuver Block, Fort*
9 *Polk, Vernon Parish, Louisiana.* RCG-18 report submitted by R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates,
10 Inc., to the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Southeastern Division. Atlanta,
11 GA.
12
13 Yakubik, Jill-Karen, and Herschel A. Franks. 1990. *Archaeological Survey of 65 Acres on the Main Fort,*
14 *Vernon Parish, Louisiana. Including an Assessment of 16VN1076 and Recordation at Cemetery*
15 *Number Two.* Report submitted to the National Park Service Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.
16
17

1 **8.0 PERSONS CONTACTED**

2 Dr. James E. Cobb - Archeologist, Southeast Regional Office, Installation Management Agency, Fort
3 McPherson, GA

4 Jim Grafton - Cultural Resources Manager, ENRMD, Fort Polk, LA

5 Robert Hays - Archeological Technician, ENRMD, Fort Polk, LA

6 Ellen Ibert - Curation Specialist, ENRMD, Fort Polk, LA

7 Thelma "Pat" McCoy – Environmental Protection Specialist, Southwest Regional Office, Installation
8 Management Agency, Fort Sam Houston, TX

9 Dr. Charles Stagg - Chief, ENRMD, Fort Polk, LA

10 Stephanie Stephens - Chief, Conservation Branch, ENRMD, Fort Polk, LA

11 Millie Tew - GIS Specialist, ENRMD, Fort Polk, LA

12 Louis E. Vogele, Jr. – Chief, Environmental Analysis and Compliance Branch, U.S. Army Corps of
13 Engineers, Tulsa District, Tulsa, OK

14
15 **Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office**

16 Duke Rivet - Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archaeology, Baton Rouge, LA

17
18 **Advisory Council on Historic Preservation**

19 Lee Keatinge - Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, 12136 W. Bayaud Ave, Suite 330, Lakewood,
20 CO

21
22 **Native American Indian Tribes**

23 Earl Barbry – Chairperson, Tunica-Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana, Marksville, LA

24 Kevin Battise – Chairperson, Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas, Livingston, TX

25 Tommy Bolton – Chairman, Choctaw-Apache Tribe of Ebarb, Zwolle, LA

26 Brenda Dardar – Chairperson, United Houma Nation, Golden Meadow, LA

27 Rufus Davis, Jr. – Chairman, Adai Indians of Louisiana, Robeline, LA

28 Alton LeBlanc – Chairperson, Chitmacha Tribe, Charenton, LA

29 Philip Martin – Chairperson, Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians, Philadelphia, MS

30 LaRue Parker – Chairperson, Caddo Tribe of Oklahoma, Binger, OK

31 Lovelin Poncho – Chairperson, Coushatta Tribe, Elton, LA

32 Gregory Pyle – Chairperson, Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma, Durant, OK

33 Beverly Smith – Chairperson, Jena Band of Choctaw, Jena, LA

34 Tamara Summerfield – Chairperson, Quapaw Tribe of Oklahoma, Quapaw, OK

35 Eddie Tullis – Chairperson, Poarch Band of Creek Indians, Atmore, AL

36 Roy Tyler – Chairman, Clifton Choctaw, Clifton, LA

37 Wade Willis – Chief, Four-Winds Cherokee, New Llano, LA

38 Tarpie Yargee – Chief, Alabama-Quassarte Tribal Town of the Creek Nation of Oklahoma, Henryetta, OK

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

9.0 Glossary

Cold War - The Cold War refers to a period of world history from 1946 to 1989 marked by hostilities between the United States and its allies and the Soviet Union and its allies. Although the dates are open to debate, the beginning of the Cold War is usually traced to the speech delivered by Winston Churchill on March 5, 1946 at Fulton, Missouri in which he warned of communist expansion and declared that an iron curtain had descended across Europe. The fall of the Berlin Wall, beginning in November 1989, signaled the end of the Cold War.

Comprehensive Agreement - A comprehensive agreement is an agreement document among a federal agency and Native American Indian tribes developed in accordance with NAGPRA and 43 CFR 10 that stipulates policies and procedures for identification, treatment, and repatriation of Native American human remains, funerary items, or items of cultural patrimony.

Historic Property - As defined by the NHPA, an historic property is any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register.

History - History refers to any period following the introduction and use of writing as a form of communication and preservation of knowledge within a culture.

Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan - An Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan is a five-year plan developed and implemented by an Army installation to provide for the management of cultural resources in a way that maximizes beneficial effects on cultural resources and minimizes adverse effects without impeding the military mission.

Memorandum of Agreement - A memorandum of agreement is an NHPA agreement document resulting from consultation that stipulates measures a federal agency will take to avoid, reduce, or mitigate effects on historic properties in carrying out specific actions.

National Register of Historic Places - The National Register of Historic Places is a nationwide listing of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects of national, state, or local significance in American history, architecture, archeology, or culture that is maintained by the Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service.

Phase I - Phase I refers to the identification phase of cultural resources management. The term is most commonly used to refer to field surveys that inventory archeological sites.

Phase II - Phase II refers to the evaluative phase of cultural resources management and is most commonly used to refer to archeological investigations, including site testing, that evaluate sites for research potential and National Register eligibility.

Prehistory - Prehistory refers to a time within the cultural record prior to the use of written records.

Programmatic Agreement - A programmatic agreement is an NHPA agreement document typically developed for a large or complex project or a class of projects, such as ongoing installation operations and

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 training, that would otherwise require numerous individual Section 106 consultation actions by the federal
2 agency.

3
4 **Sacred Site** – A sacred site is defined by Executive Order 13007 as any specific, discrete, narrowly
5 delineated location on federal land that is identified by a Native American Indian tribe, or individual
6 determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of
7 its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, a Native American religion, provided that
8 the federal agency has been informed of the existence of such a site.

9
10 **Section 106** – The Section 106 process is a NHPA compliance process involving consultation with the
11 SHPO, the Advisory Council, and other parties, as appropriate. The Section 106 process is implemented
12 per 36 CFR 800.

13
14 **Traditional Cultural Property** – A traditional cultural property is a type of historic property that is
15 eligible for inclusion in the National Register because of its traditional or religious significance to Native
16 American Indian tribes or other cultural groups.

17
18 **Undertaking** – As defined by the NHPA, an undertaking is a project, activity, or program funded in
19 whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a federal agency, including those carried out on
20 behalf of the agency; those carried out with federal financial assistance; those requiring federal approval;
21 and those subject to state or local regulations administered pursuant to approval by a federal agency. If a
22 proposed activity or action is determined to be an undertaking, the Section 106 compliance process must
23 be followed.
24
25

1 **10.0 TECHNICAL ATTACHMENTS**
2
3

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

1

Appendix A: 1996 Programmatic Agreement

**PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT
AMONG
HEADQUARTERS, JOINT READINESS TRAINING CENTER and FORT POLK,
LOUISIANA
and
THE UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE,
THE LOUISIANA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER,
and THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

WHEREAS, the Department of the Army (Army) has determined that the operation, maintenance, and military training activities at Fort Polk may have an effect upon properties included on or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places that are owned or managed by the Army and the US Forest Service; and

WHEREAS, the Army has consulted with the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), the US Forest Service, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) pursuant to Section 800.13 of the regulations (36 CFR Part 800) implementing Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470f); and

WHEREAS, the Army and the US Forest Service are determined to manage the federal lands under their control in such a manner as to conserve the natural and historic environment by such means as will leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations; and

WHEREAS, the Army will act as the lead federal agency for purposes of this agreement, and

NOW THEREFORE, the Army, the US Forest Service, the SHPO, and the Council agree that undertakings at Fort Polk shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the effect on historic properties.

2

Draft - Do Not Cite

Stipulations

The Army will ensure that the following measures will be carried out:

1. This Programmatic Agreement fully supersedes the Memorandum of Agreement between Fort Polk, the Louisiana SHPO, and the ACHP dated January 2, 1979.
2. The Army will ensure that all undertakings at Fort Polk on Army-owned land are carried out in accordance with the existing 1988 Historic Preservation Plan (HPP) for the installation, as well as revisions to the HPP accepted in writing by all parties to this agreement.
3. By 30 June 1996, the Army will develop a draft revised HPP for Headquarters, Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk, as described in Appendix I. When the revised HPP is complete in draft form, the Army will provide copies of the draft to the Louisiana SHPO, the US Forest Service, and the Council for review and comments. Disagreements or questions about the draft HPP will be resolved through consultation among the parties. Upon the receipt of written comments on the HPP by the Louisiana SHPO, the US Forest Service, and the Council, the Army will finalize and implement it in lieu of compliance with 36 CFR 800.4 through 800.6 and 38 CFR 800.11.
4. The Army will ensure that all undertakings at Fort Polk on land administered by the US Forest Service are carried out in accordance with the Special Use Permit Agreement (SUPA) for the installation signed between the Army and the US Forest Service in 1992. This work will meet the standards detailed in the current HPP for Fort Polk, and the Southern Regional Programmatic Agreement among the Southern Region of the Forest Service, the State Historic Preservation Officers of the Southern Region, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Any necessary revisions to the SUPA or the HPP will be accepted in writing by signatories of those documents.

Draft - Do Not Cite

5. The Army will prepare a report annually on its implementation of the HPP and provide this report to the Louisiana SHPO, the US Forest Service, and the Council and, upon request, to other interested parties for review, comment, and consultation as needed. This report will be reviewed by the parties to the agreement to determine if amendments or revisions to the Programmatic Agreement or the HPP are needed.

6. Fort Polk will inform members of the public of the development of the HPP and the PA through its public involvement/information program, and will provide copies of appropriate information to any member of the public that so requests. Fort Polk will consider the comments of any interested party regarding these documents.

7. The Council, the Louisiana SHPO, and the US Forest Service may monitor activities carried out pursuant to this Programmatic Agreement, and the Council will review such activities if so requested. The Army will cooperate with the Council, the Louisiana SHPO, and the US Forest Service in carrying out their monitoring and review responsibilities.

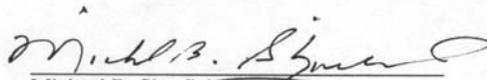
8. Any party to this Programmatic Agreement may request that it be amended, whereupon the parties will consult in accordance with 36 CFR 800.13 to consider such amendment.

9. Any party to this Programmatic Agreement may terminate it by providing thirty (30) days advance written notice of termination to each of the other parties; provided, however, during the aforesaid notice period prior to termination, the parties will consult in good faith and attempt to reach agreement on amendments, supplements, or other actions that would avoid termination of this Programmatic Agreement. In the event of termination, the Army will comply with 36 CFR 800.4 through 36 CFR 800.6 concerning individual undertakings covered by this Programmatic Agreement.

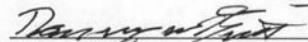
Draft - Do Not Cite

10. In the event that the Army does not carry out the terms of this Programmatic Agreement, the Army will comply with 36 CFR 800.4 through 36 CFR 800.6 with regard to individual undertakings covered by this Programmatic Agreement.

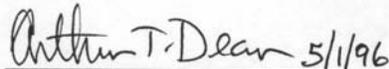
Execution of this Programmatic Agreement and implementation of its terms evidences that the Army and the US Forest Service have satisfied their Section 106 responsibilities for all individual undertakings of the program.


Michael B. Sherfield
Brigadier General, U.S. Army
Commanding

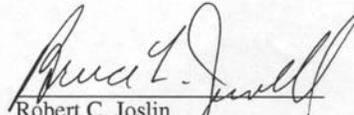
March 29, 1996
Date


Danny W. Britt
Forest Supervisor
Kisatchie National Forest

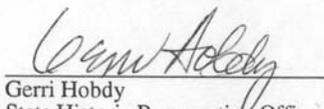
4/17/96
Date


Arthur T. Dean
Major General, USA
Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel
and Installation Management

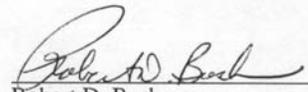
5/1/96
Date


Robert C. Joslin
Regional Forester, Southern Region
U.S. Forest Service

5/2/96
Date


Gerri Hobdy
State Historic Preservation Officer
Louisiana

5-21-96
Date


Robert D. Bush
Executive Director,
Advisory Council
on Historic Preservation

6-5-96
Date

1 **Appendix B: Cultural Resources-Related Laws and Regulations**

2
3 **Federal Statutes**

4
5 *Antiquities Act of 1906 (34 Stat. L., 225)*

6 The Antiquities Act of 1906 establishes federal jurisdiction over ruins, archeological sites, historic and
7 prehistoric monuments and structures, and other objects of scientific or historic interest found on federal
8 lands. It also establishes a permit system for excavation and removal of artifacts on such sites and
9 mandates criminal penalties for violations of the law. The Department of Defense was delegated authority
10 for administering the act on military reservations. The implementing regulations are 43 CFR 3.

11
12 *Historic Sites Act of 1935 (PL 74-292)*

13 The Historic Sites Act of 1935 establishes Secretary of the Interior responsibility, through the National
14 Park Service, for identification and preservation of historically and archeologically significant sites,
15 buildings, and objects.

16
17 *National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 USC 470)*

18 NHPA is the centerpiece of federal cultural resources legislation and establishes the National Register of
19 Historic Places. Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA, discussed in Section 2.2.2, provide for protection and
20 identification of resources eligible for listing in the National Register. Other relevant sections of the
21 NHPA are described below. The implementing regulations for Section 106 of the NHPA are 36 CFR 800.
22 Revisions to these regulations were made effective June 17, 1999 and January 11, 2001.

23
24 *Section 101(d)(2)*

25 This section of the NHPA provides for the assumption by federally-recognized Indian tribes of all or any
26 part of the functions of a SHPO with respect to tribal lands (e.g. all lands within the exterior boundaries of
27 any Indian reservation and all dependent Indian communities). Section 101(d)(2) requires federal
28 agencies, in carrying out their Section 106 responsibilities, to consult with federally recognized Indian
29 tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations that attach religious or cultural significance to an historic
30 property. The agency will consult with federally recognized Indian tribes and native Hawaiian
31 organizations in the Section 106 process to identify, evaluate and treat historic properties that have
32 religious or cultural importance to those groups.

33
34 *Section 111*

35 Section 111 of the NHPA requires agency officials, to the extent practicable, to establish and implement
36 alternatives for historic properties, including adaptive use, that are not needed for current or projected
37 agency uses or requirements. Section 111 allows proceeds from any lease to be retained by the agency to
38 defray the cost of administration, maintenance, repair, and related expenses on historic properties.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 *Section 112*

2 Section 112 of the NHPA requires that agency officials who are responsible for protection of historic
3 properties pursuant to the NHPA ensure that all actions taken by employees or contractors meet
4 professional qualifications standards established by the Secretary of the Interior.
5

6 *Section 304*

7 Section 304 of the NHPA requires that information about the location, character, or ownership of an
8 historic property be withheld from public disclosure when the agency determines that disclosure may
9 cause a significant invasion of privacy, risk harm to the historic property, or impede the use of a
10 traditional religious site by practitioners.

11
12 ***National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (42 USC ss 4321-4347)***

13 NEPA declares that national environmental policy is one of protection and establishes the Council on
14 Environmental Quality to oversee environmental policies. NEPA establishes a decision-making process
15 that provides for the systematic consideration of alternatives and examination of the direct, indirect, and
16 cumulative environmental impacts associated with the implementation of proposed actions or programs of
17 the federal government. NEPA documentation includes a comprehensive assessment of the impacts of
18 proposed actions or activities on historic and/or cultural resources.
19

20 The NEPA process involves one of three levels of analysis, as well as accompanying documentation.
21

- 22 • A ***categorical exclusion*** applies to an action whose effects are so minor that it is not necessary to
23 prepare an environmental assessment or an environmental impact statement.
- 24 • An ***environmental assessment*** is prepared to determine the magnitude of impacts, both
25 individually and cumulatively, of a proposed project's implementation. An environmental
26 assessment is required when the conditions of a categorical exclusion are not met. If analysis of
27 the results of the environmental assessment find that there is no significant impact to the quality
28 of the environment, a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is issued and then the proposed
29 action may proceed as planned. A thirty-day public comment period is provided for the
30 environmental assessment. If a FONSI is issued, another thirty-day comment period is offered.
- 31 • An ***environmental impact statement*** is necessary when any federal agency or department
32 proposes a major federal action that significantly affects the quality of the human environment.
33 An environmental impact statement is the typical course of action when an environmental
34 assessment does not result in a FONSI.
35

36 Revisions to 36 CFR 800 allow for greater integration of NEPA with NHPA. The implementing
37 regulations for NEPA are 39 CFR 651 Subpart B and 40 CFR 1500.
38

39 ***Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 USC 469)***

40 The Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 addresses the preservation of data threatened by
41 construction or related activities of any project funded, licensed, or assisted by any agency of the federal
42 government. It calls on agencies to make a survey of possible archeological, historic, or scientific
43 resources that might be effected by construction activities. The Secretary of the Interior must be informed
44 of the results of the survey and can stop construction long enough for the threatened resources to be
45 protected or recovered. The implementing regulations are 43 CFR 7 and 32 CFR 229.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 (42 USC ss 1996)

The American Indian Religious Freedom Act establishes that it is the policy of the United States to protect and preserve the inherent right of freedom for Native Americans to believe, express, and exercise the traditional religions of their cultures. Some of the rights that are guaranteed under this act include access to sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through ceremonial and traditional rites. This act also includes the right of tribal leadership to be consulted by federal agencies prior to disturbance of any kind to human burial sites that appear to relate to tribal ancestry. There are no implementing regulations for this act.

Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA) (PL 96-95)

ARPA essentially updates the 1906 Antiquities Act. It expands and strengthens the activities prohibited under the Antiquities Act, increases the criminal penalties for violation (a maximum of \$100,000 and five years in prison for a second conviction), establishes civil penalties, and provides further guidelines for the issuance of permits. The spirit of the act is intended to enhance communication and exchange of information among government agencies, professional archeologists, anthropologists, and private individuals possessing artifact collections and data. The implementing regulations are 43 CFR 7 and 32 CFR Part 229, which applies to military reservations. Procedures for issuing ARPA permits are detailed (permits are issued by the agency that manages the land), as well as how to determine the value of illegally obtained archaeological resources and the cost of restoring or repairing damaged resources.

Americans With Disabilities Act of 1988 (ADA)

ADA prohibits discrimination against disabled people in most public dealings. In the area of cultural resources, it calls for reasonable accommodation in providing or modifying facilities to give handicapped people, those perceived to be handicapped, or those associated with the handicapped an equal opportunity to participate in the use of such facilities. Modification or accommodation is not required if it would fundamentally alter the essential historical characteristics of an historic property.

Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (NAGPRA) (25 USC ss 3001 et seq)

NAGPRA calls for the repatriation of human remains, funerary objects, or objects of cultural patrimony found on federal or tribal lands to the original Native American or Native Hawaiian owners if they claim or can reasonably show a cultural patrimony over them. When cultural patrimony cannot be determined, the remains belong to the tribe on whose land the remains were found (when found on tribal lands) or to the Indian tribe with the “closest cultural affiliation.” This latter rule also applies to unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony (all defined in the law). This law applies to both human remains intentionally excavated (which would require an ARPA permit) and those accidentally discovered.

NAGPRA also requires all federal agencies and museums to inventory their holdings of Native American human remains and funerary objects. Once the inventories are completed, the agencies and museums are to notify the appropriate tribes of the remains and other objects in their collections. The remains and associated funerary objects are to be returned (repatriated) at the request of the lineal descendant(s) or tribe. The same requirement applies to unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony for which a cultural affiliation can be demonstrated. There is an exception to the repatriation requirement for objects deemed “indispensable for completion of a specific scientific study,

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 the outcome of which would be of major benefit to the United States.” The implementing regulations are
2 43 CFR 10.

3
4 **State of Louisiana Statutes**

5
6 ***Louisiana Statute R.S. 41:1601-1614, Archaeological Resources***

7 This law states it is state policy to protect and preserve archeological resources within Louisiana. The law
8 establishes the Louisiana Archaeological Survey and Antiquities Commission and the Division of
9 Archaeology headed by the State Archeologist. Of relevance to cultural resources management on Fort
10 Polk, the State Archeologist administers those portions of the NHPA relative to archeological sites
11 through the Louisiana SHPO.

12
13 ***Louisiana Statute R.S. 8:671-681, The Louisiana Unmarked Human Burial Sites Preservation Act***

14 This act protects human skeletal remains, unmarked burials, and burial artifacts within Louisiana. It does
15 not apply to maintained cemeteries. The act creates an Unmarked Burial Sites Board administered by the
16 State Archeologist. The board is responsible for issuing permits for investigation at unmarked burial sites.

17
18 **Executive Orders**

19
20 ***E.O. 11593 (5/13/1971) Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment***

21 This executive order directs federal agencies to inventory cultural resources under their jurisdiction and to
22 nominate National Register-eligible properties to the National Register. The order requires that federal
23 agencies seek feasible and prudent alternatives to activities that may alter or diminish the integrity of
24 National Register-eligible properties. Most of the provisions of this executive order were codified in
25 Section 110 of the NHPA when the act was amended in 1980.

26
27 ***E.O. 13007 (5/24/1996) Indian Sacred Sites***

28 This executive order directs federal agencies to provide access and ceremonial use of Indian sacred sites,
29 where practicable, legal, and not inconsistent with essential agency functions. Agencies are also directed
30 to avoid adversely impacting sacred sites and to maintain the confidentiality of such sites. A “sacred site”
31 as defined by this executive order is a specific location that is sacred because of its religious significance
32 to or ceremonial use in an Indian religion. A sacred site may be identified by either a tribe or an “Indian
33 individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion.”
34 Department of the Army guidance in complying with E.O. 13007 directs installations to develop
35 procedures for providing access to and protection of such sites identified on the installation.

36
37 ***E.O. 13175 (11/6/2000) Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments***

38 This executive order supersedes E.O. 13084 (05/14/1998), *Consultation and Coordination with Indian*
39 *Tribal Governments*. It directs federal agencies to recognize the right of self-governance and the
40 sovereignty of Indian tribes. Agencies are called upon to consult with tribes in developing and
41 implementing policies that have tribal implications. Each federal agency is to have “an accountable
42 process to ensure meaningful and timely input by tribal officials in the development of regulatory policies
43 that have tribal implications.” This executive order supplements the 1994 Executive Memorandum
44 *Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments*.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 **Executive Memoranda**

2
3 *Executive Memorandum, Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal*
4 *Governments, April 29, 1994*

5 This memorandum instructs the heads of federal departments and agencies to deal openly and candidly
6 with Native American Indian tribes on a government-to-government basis. Department of the Army
7 guidance in complying with this memorandum places the chief responsibility for initiating tribal
8 consultation at the Installation Commander level.
9

10 **Department of Defense Directives and Guidance**

11
12 *Army Regulation 200-4, Cultural Resources Management*

13 Army Regulation (AR) 200-4, *Cultural Resources Management*, outlines responsibilities with regard to
14 cultural resources legislation for Army installations, Major Commands, and supporting organizations.
15 Specific responsibilities of installation cultural resources management programs outlined in the regulation
16 include:

- 17
18 • developing, approving, and maintaining ICRMPs;
19 • identifying and evaluating cultural resources located on Army installations;
20 • nominating cultural resources to the National Register;
21 • protecting National Register-eligible resources and promoting their rehabilitation and adaptive reuse;
22 • integrating preservation requirements with planning and management activities of the military
23 mission; and
24 • cooperating with federal, state, and local agencies, Native American tribal governments, and the
25 public in cultural resources management.
26

27 *Army Pamphlet 200-4, Cultural Resources Management*

28 Army Pamphlet 200-4, *Cultural Resources Management*, provides guidance for implementation of the
29 Army's policy as prescribed in AR 200-4. Guidance includes ICRMP preparation, cultural resources
30 program funding, preparation of cooperative agreements, preparation of Section 106 agreements, and
31 preparation of economic analyses.
32

33 *DoD Instruction 4715.3 Environmental Conservation Program, 3 May 1996*

34 DoD Instruction 4715.3 implements policy, assigns responsibility, and prescribes procedures for the
35 integrated management of natural and cultural resources on property under DoD control. The instruction
36 addresses the establishment of installation-level cultural resources management programs, the preparation
37 of ICRMPs, inventory and evaluation of historic properties, and consultation with Native American tribal
38 governments.
39

40 *DoD Annotated American Indian and Alaska Native Policy, 27 October 1999*

41
42 The DoD Annotated American Indian and Alaska Native Policy, dated 27 October 1999, provides
43 guidance for interacting and working with federally-recognized American Indian and Alaska Native
44 governments. The policy implements presidential directives and supports tribal self-governance and
45 government-to-government relations between the federal government and tribes. The policy establishes a

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 framework for increasing understanding and addressing tribal concerns that may affect tribal resources,
2 tribal rights, or Indian lands.

3

4

Draft - Do Not Cite

Appendix C: U.S. Forest Service Special Use Permit

1
2
3
4
5

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

Appendix D: Summary of Cultural Sequence for Fort Polk

The following summary of the cultural sequence of the Fort Polk region is excerpted from the 1999 HPP Action Plan/Planning Manual (Anderson and Smith 1999).

A Cultural Overview of the JRTC and Fort Polk Area

The prehistory and history of JRTC and Fort Polk present a varied tapestry of human occupation and adaptation. Prehistoric sites are fairly common on the installation, and most appear to represent the remains of brief visits by peoples exploiting a variety of locally available game and stone resources. Fort Polk appears to have been part of much larger areas that these peoples moved through. Later prehistoric and historic agricultural peoples do not appear to have permanently settled in the immediate vicinity of Fort Polk. No large permanent villages, ceremonial centers, or burial areas of these peoples have been found, although the remains of a number of temporary camps are present. Historic settlement was minimal until the large-scale harvesting of timber resources began in the late nineteenth century, which spurred a major increase in population. Once the area was logged, however, population again declined. The establishment of Fort Polk in 1940 resulted in a new spurt in population, and the operation of the base has profoundly shaped historic settlement since that time.

This section, which is drawn from the HPP Technical Synthesis/Overview volume, provides a brief cultural history of the JRTC and Fort Polk area, to give the reader a sense of the archaeological and historic resources found on the installation.

Prehistory

Prehistoric occupation on JRTC and Fort Polk is described using a framework widely adopted across Eastern North America, encompassing four stages of human adaptation, the Paleoindian, Archaic, Woodland, and Mississippian. These stages encompass cultures based on big game hunting, hunting and gathering of diversified wild foods, simple horticulture, and intensive agriculture, respectively. For purposes of accurate classification and temporal ordering, the major stages are subdivided into distinct time intervals, such as the Early, Middle and Late Archaic, and the assemblages within each stage are assigned to specific archaeological cultures or phases. All dates, unless otherwise noted, are in calendar years before the present, or BP.

Paleoindian (ca. 15,000 – 11,200 BP): The earliest period of human habitation in North America, and present at JRTC and Fort Polk, is the Paleoindian stage. The first peoples in the New World are thought to have come in across the Bering Land Bridge, arriving on the continent some time around or before 15,000 B.P. Exactly when they reached the Louisiana area is unknown at present. By ca. 13,000 BP, however, Paleoindian sites are found all across the southeastern United States, including Louisiana. These earliest well known Paleoindian occupations are recognized by the appearance of distinctive Clovis type projectile points. Later Paleoindian occupations are identified by other point types, like Angostura, Midland, Pelican, San Patrice, and Dalton.

Our knowledge of the Paleoindian stage is fairly limited when compared to later periods. Most sites consist of surface finds of isolated fluted projectile points, although occasionally larger well preserved assemblages are found. Paleoindians most likely hunted large animals such as mammoth and mastodon, which roamed North America during the last ice age. The number of people present in North America appears to have been quite low, and these individuals were probably organized into small, migratory

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 bands. Evidence for Paleoindian occupation has been found at several locations on JRTC and Fort Polk.
2

3 A number of Paleoindian and subsequent Early Archaic sites have been found near Eagle Hill, for
4 example, situated in the northern portion of Peason Ridge. The numbers of early sites and artifacts found
5 in this area, in fact, make this locality one of the richest in the state in terms of early occupations. As
6 such, sites in this area offer considerable potential to help address questions about life during the
7 Paleoindian period. The Eagle Hill area is the highest elevation in the general vicinity, and lies at the
8 divide separating the Sabine, Calcasieu, and Red rivers. Thus Eagle Hill could have served as a gathering
9 point for Paleoindian populations occupying these river valleys, to exchange information, obtain marriage
10 partners, and engage in collective ceremony. Other Paleoindian sites are scattered over the installation in
11 low numbers, and appear to be the remains of temporary camps.
12

13 *The Archaic (ca. 11,200 – 3500 B.P.):* The Archaic stage is divided into three periods, the Early, Middle,
14 and Late Archaic. The Early Archaic in west-central Louisiana dates from approximately 11,200 to 9000
15 B.P. During this period the hunting and gathering strategy employed by the Paleoindians appears to have
16 continued, although with a diversification in the food sources which were sought. At least some of this
17 change in survival strategy is due to the retreat of the last ice age, and the disappearance of larger animals,
18 which are thought to have provided much of the Paleoindian food supply. Projectile point forms changed
19 over time, as new adaptations and stylistic elements were adopted. Points characteristic of the Early
20 Archaic period include the Palmer, Kirk, and Big Sandy types, with some continuation of late Paleoindian
21 types such as San Patrice, Scottsbluff, and Angostura. As noted above, Early Archaic sites also occur in
22 relatively high frequency at Eagle Hill on Peason Ridge, although they also occur in lesser numbers over
23 much of the installation.
24

25 The Middle Archaic period, from ca. 9000 to 5800 B.P., is perhaps the most poorly understood interval in
26 west-central Louisiana. Projectile points that are believed to belong to this period include the Edgewood,
27 Yarborough, Evans, Lange, and Williams types, although these are also encountered in the Late Archaic.
28 Two different opinions exist on the nature of Middle Archaic settlement in the Fort Polk area. One
29 perspective holds that the upland areas between rivers were minimally occupied, something attributed to a
30 major period of drying thought to have occurred at this time. During this period, known as the Mid
31 Holocene warm interval or Hypsithermal, upland vegetation is believed to have changed from forest to
32 grasslands, a setting that may have been less favorable to local hunting and gathering populations. An
33 alternative perspective argues that the area was actually settled, but that artifacts of the period are not well
34 enough understood to be recognized. A considerable number of projectile point types, for example,
35 appear to date to both the Middle and Late Archaic periods. Hopefully excavations at JRTC and Fort Polk
36 can illuminate this dilemma.
37

38 The Late Archaic began about ca. 5800 B.P. and lasted about 2300 years, until 3500 B.P. A major
39 increase in use of the JRTC and Fort Polk area is indicated by the presence of a large number of sites and
40 artifacts. Some of this increase may be due to a return to wetter conditions that is thought to have
41 occurred at this time. Artifacts of the period include the Ellis, Ensor, Evans, Gary, Kent, Marcos, and
42 Morhiss projectile points; banner stones; baked clay artifacts; and in rare instances polished stone. The
43 appearance of baked clay balls at a number of sites on JRTC and Fort Polk suggests some contact with the
44 Poverty Point culture in northeastern Louisiana, where these objects are common. The Poverty Point
45 culture built mounds and earthworks at a number of sites, most notably at the Poverty Point site itself,

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 where the remains are among the largest ever built in Eastern North America. Poverty Point sites have
2 raw materials and finished goods from across the Southeast and beyond, indicating trade and interaction
3 was occurring over a large area. How this culture shaped the lives of peoples in the Fort Polk area is not
4 well known at the present.

5
6 *The Woodland (ca. 3500–1200 B.P.):* The transition from the Archaic to the Woodland stage is
7 characterized by the appearance of fired clay pottery and, in some parts of the Southeast, the emergence
8 of agriculture. Like the Archaic, the Woodland stage has been subdivided into Early, Middle, and Late
9 periods. During the Early Woodland period, pottery use becomes widespread over the region, and in some
10 areas, and burial mounds were built. The Poverty Point interaction network collapsed, and groups appear
11 to have been fairly isolated from one another, or at least had little interaction with people at great
12 distances. Agriculture becomes increasingly important during the Early Woodland in some parts of the
13 East, although no evidence for it has been found on Fort Polk. By the end of the Late Archaic period,
14 people in the Eastern Woodlands had domesticated several native plants, including sunflower,
15 chenopodium, and gourd, and the crops were becoming an important part of the diet. Extensive Early
16 Woodland occupations have been found in coastal Louisiana, where they are known as the Tchefuncte
17 culture. Some Tchefuncte ceramics have been found on Fort Polk, although the nature of the occupations
18 or visits that produced them is not well known. Any information provided from archaeological research at
19 JRTC and Fort Polk would be a major contribution to our knowledge of this period.

20
21 Middle Woodland culture, beginning in ca. 2500 B.P., exhibited an increase in ceremonialism and mound
22 construction. A major interaction network emerged at this time, known as the Hopewell, named for a site
23 in Ohio where materials from across the region were found late in the last century. Mounds and
24 earthworks were built in many areas during this time, and were used for collective ceremony and as burial
25 places for high status individuals. The majority of Middle Woodland sites in Louisiana occur along the
26 major rivers and in the coastal portions of the state. In Louisiana, Middle Woodland culture is known as
27 Marksville, after a massive mound complex (16VA1) located on the lower Red River.

28
29 Although not well understood, Marksville ceramics have been recovered from JRTC and Fort Polk. These
30 are characterized by stamped and incised linear patterns. The scarcity of these ceramics suggests that
31 west-central Louisiana might have been visited during seasonal hunting, trading, and gathering
32 expeditions, although the precise resources sought by these expeditions is a matter for further research.
33 The Troyville and Baytown cultures follow Marksville in Louisiana, which ended about 1800 B.P. These
34 cultures are identified primarily by the presence of plain grog tempered ceramics, with a lesser occurrence
35 of incised, punctated, and red filmed pottery. Grog tempering involves the addition of ground up potsherd
36 fragments or fired or sun dried clay lumps into the clay, apparently to help bind it together. Grog
37 tempered ceramics are found at a great many sites on Fort Polk, as are ceramics with sand, grog and sand,
38 and even ground up bone. The variability in the manufacture of pottery may be related to overlapping
39 tribal organization in the area, although this explanation requires further thought and study.

40
41 The Late Woodland period in Louisiana spans the interval from roughly 1500 to 1200 B.P. This period
42 witnessed the beginnings of the Coles Creek culture, most readily identified by a distinctive series of
43 incised grog tempered ceramics. It is during this period that the bow and arrow was developed (previous
44 hunting groups relied upon the spear or spear thrower). A number of arrow points are characteristic of the
45 Late Woodland, including the Catahoula, Alba, Friley, and Livermore types. The Late Woodland is also

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 recognized as a time of transition from egalitarian to stratified societies. The subsequent Mississippian,
2 Plaquemine, and Caddoan cultures were chiefdoms characterized by hereditary leadership classes ruling
3 over much larger commoner populations. These chiefdoms typically relied on intensive maize agriculture,
4 with portions of the crops grown by commoner populations collected as tribute by the elite, and used to
5 advance their own political agendas. Many of these developments appear to be emerging in Coles Creek
6 culture. While poorly understood and sparsely represented in the area of JRTC and Fort Polk, the Late
7 Woodland is thus a critical period for the study of the emergence of complex societies.

8
9 *The Mississippian (ca. 1200–300 B.P.):* The Caddoan and Plaquemine cultures of the late prehistoric era
10 were the most complex to have developed in the Southeast. These cultures, which were chiefdoms relying
11 on intensive maize agriculture for a substantial part of their food supply, developed locally out of a Coles
12 Creek base, which continued into the initial centuries of this period in some areas. Caddoan culture was
13 located in the western part of Louisiana, while Plaquemine culture occurred further to the east, along and
14 near the Mississippi River. Both are subregional variants of Mississippian culture, which occurs across
15 the Southeast at this time. Cultural developments during this period were complex and varied. Fort Polk
16 appears to have been visited by groups from both areas, although most of the visits or use appears to come
17 from the Caddoan region. During the early historic period the Caddo were greatly feared by their
18 neighbors, and interaction may have been minimal or even hostile with contemporaneous Plaquemine
19 populations.

20
21 The Early Caddoan, which lasted from ca. 1200 to 800 B. P. (A. D. 800–1200), is characterized by a
22 transition to intensive use of agriculture, a ranked form of social organization marked by hereditary
23 leadership classes, and increasing population growth and warfare. During the Middle
24 Caddoan/Mississippian period, from 800 to 400 B. P., this culture expanded, and a variety of site types
25 developed, including fortified ceremonial centers, smaller villages, and isolated farmsteads. The relatively
26 few Caddoan/Mississippian sites identified within JRTC and Fort Polk appear to be isolated hunting
27 camps, with most settlement along the major drainages in the region. During the Late
28 Prehistoric/Protohistoric period, which lasted from 450 to 300 B. P., or to ca. 1700 A.D., population
29 reached its greatest increase and then witnessed sharp decline. The increase of fortified villages during
30 this period is believed linked to increasing population density, thus stimulating competition for land and
31 resources. The limited use of JRTC and Fort Polk during this period has led some scholars to suggest that
32 this area served as a buffer zone between warring tribes. By 1542 Europeans began to encroach upon this
33 area, and with the arrival of more numerous European settlers in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries
34 the Indian cultures collapsed.

35 36 **History**

37 *Exploration and Early Settlement (1528-1830):* Louisiana, west-central Louisiana, and possibly the area
38 of JRTC and Fort Polk were crossed by several Spanish expeditions during the sixteenth century.
39 Although Spain recognized and held tentative claim to these lands, substantial interest in this area did not
40 occur until 1682. In that year Cavalier Robert de La Salle claimed the Mississippi and all the land it
41 drained for the French Crown, denoting this territory as "Louisiana" in deference to King Louis and
42 Queen Anna of France. In response Spain pressed her claim on Texas and Mexico, and west-central
43 Louisiana quickly became a border between the French and Spanish claims. The French established
44 Natchitoches on the Red River in 1714, while the Spanish built Los Adaes approximately 14 miles to the
45 west in 1721. The area of JRTC and Fort Polk lay between these two population centers, and was crossed

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 repeatedly as part of the French and Spanish border trade.
2

3 In 1763 Louis XV ceded Louisiana to Spain and the territory came under a single jurisdiction. Settlement
4 of the region continued, and livestock, indigo, tobacco, buffalo and deerskins, bear oil, and assorted dry
5 meats were all procured and traded from this area. In 1800 this land returned to French possession, as
6 Napoleon acquired the region through the treaty of San Ildefonso. French possession was brief as
7 Jefferson engineered and secured the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, doubling the American territory.
8

9 Boundary disputes between the United States and Spain quickly developed in the area of western
10 Louisiana. Spain claimed its territory extended as far east as the Red River. This dispute was not settled
11 until the Adams-Onis Treaty of 1821, which permanently established the Sabine River as the western
12 boundary of Louisiana. During this period of dispute this land was known as the "Neutral Strip."
13 Although both Spain and the United States agreed to maintain the neutrality of this area, it was not devoid
14 of inhabitants. A census taken in 1805 listed 28 families in the area, while over 280 claims were made to
15 this land once it was finally acquired by the United States. The area also served as a haven to outlaws,
16 many of whom reportedly continued to occupy this land after it was ceded to the United States. The early
17 images of historic settlement in west-central Louisiana are thus shaped by controversy and violence.
18

19 As the occupation of JRTC and Fort Polk was sparse during this period, it is not surprising that few
20 archaeological sites from this era have been discovered on the base. Sites from this period can make a
21 valuable contribution to our knowledge of this era, about which few historical records exist. The lives of
22 the initial settlers of European descent in west-central Louisiana, being comparatively poor hunters,
23 trappers, and yeoman farmers, were only rarely documented by historians during this period; very few
24 people of African descent settled in the JRTC and Fort Polk area. It is to archaeology that we must turn if
25 we are to understand the nature of early frontier life in western Louisiana.
26

27 *Pioneer Settlement (1830-1860):* Settlement expanded slowly following the acquisition of this land by the
28 United States. Preferable frontier land was available to the east, and west-central Louisiana was not well
29 looked upon by settlers. This settlement increased during the 1830s and 1840s as lands in Alabama and
30 Mississippi were bought out. The settlers of west-central Louisiana were primarily small farmers, and few
31 held slaves. They had left lands to the east and west, perhaps bought out or pushed out by the growth of
32 the plantations, and found refuge in the unclaimed lands of west-central Louisiana. Their existence here
33 was difficult. The land was not especially well suited to farming, with the soils generally poor in quality
34 and the numerous hills and creeks preventing the creation of any substantial fields. One account of
35 farmers of the period remembers that they:
36

37 would clear... from 5 to 10 or 15 to 20 acres depending on the size of the family. It was a job to plow the
38 ground and it was full of stumps. So lots of work was done with a hoe. The cotton and corn was barred
39 off in large strips and the row was hoed out... What plowing was done was done the primitive way,
40 wooden sticks were used at an early time and later different kinds of plows were used (Cantley and Kern
41 1984:47).
42

43 Access to these farms was difficult, as only a few roads crossed the area of JRTC and Fort Polk, and these
44 could easily be made impassable by a falling tree or flooding creek. Communities slowly began to
45 develop in the area by the 1840s and 1850s, and Methodist, Baptist, and Catholic churches were all

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 present by 1850.

2
3 Early antebellum farmsteads have been recorded during archaeological survey at JRTC and Fort Polk.
4 These sites offer valuable glimpses of the lifeways of these poor farmers, who made up the bulk of the
5 local population, yet were only rarely discussed in any detail in historical accounts. By examining the
6 things these people used, the food they ate, the kinds of houses they lived in, and where they chose to live,
7 archaeologists can provide insights to their history which cannot be found in the historic record.

8
9 *Subsistence Farming (1860-1890)*: In the vote on secession in January of 1861, three-fifths of Sabine
10 Parish's inhabitants voted against leaving the Union. Sabine farmers did fight once the Civil War was
11 entered, and lives from this area were lost in the war effort. Yet the impact of the war on Sabine Parish
12 was not as great as elsewhere, and following the war the inhabitants of this region continued their earlier
13 practice of small scale agriculture. In 1871 the State Legislature created Vernon Parish from western
14 Rapides and southern Sabine and Natchitoches; this parish contains approximately 90 percent of JRTC
15 and Fort Polk's Main Post and Peason Ridge. A description of Vernon Parish from the 1870s notes that:

16
17 It is eminently and entirely a Longleaf Pine Hill Parish... In the middle and southern
18 part of Vernon a large number of streams take their rise and flow down into the
19 Calcasieu River. The narrow valleys of these numerous streams cut up this portion of
20 the parish into exceedingly rough, wild, and intricate country... From Huddleston, or
21 Petersborough, in the western part of Vernon, to the mouth of Flactor (Floctaw)
22 Creek in the eastern is a belt of the sticky Hog Wallow Land. It is from three to four
23 miles in width... A good many new settlements have been made in Vernon since the
24 [Civil] War, and its inhabitants claim that it is a very good home for a poor man
25 (Lockett 1969:79-80).

26
27 This "good home for a poor man" was populated by 5,160 individuals in 1880. Ninety-three percent of
28 them were white, and 70 percent were native Louisianan. In that year there were 732 farms in the parish,
29 with an average size of 48 acres. These farms produced corn and sweet potatoes, and a small amount of
30 sugar cane and rice. Their existence was difficult; as one scholar of the region has noted:

31
32 With their small plots of cotton and corn and their few head of livestock, these
33 farmsteads may have been good homes for poor men, but the subsistence farming
34 practiced there made for long hours behind a plow and for short cash with each hard
35 worked acre averaging an annual return of no more than \$6 to \$10 (Kern 1984:50).

36
37 Farmsteads from this period are more numerous than those of the antebellum, and this has been noted in
38 the number of archaeological sites known for the latter period. The sites also can provide valuable
39 information about rural life in the nineteenth century, and make an interesting point of comparison for the
40 earlier period.

41
42 *The Lumber Industry (1890-1930)*: Northern interest in the economic potential of the South increased
43 following the Civil War, through numerous publications such as *How to Get Rich in the South: Telling*
44 *What to Do, How to Do It, and the Profits Realized*, and *The Road to Wealth Leads Through the South*.
45 Considerable attention was devoted to the prospects of the lumber industry in the South, and lumbering

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 began in earnest in the 1870s and 1880s. A legislative act of 1876 repealed all restrictions on public land
2 in Louisiana, and by the end of the decade forty-one groups of northerners had purchased 1,370,332 acres
3 of Louisiana land. Vernon Parish attracted special attention. A report on the forests of North America
4 published in 1880 estimated that the parish possessed 3,741,000,000 board feet of long-leaf pine timber
5 waiting to be developed. Vernon Parish's potential was considered second only to Calcasieu. The arrival
6 of the Kansas City Southern Railroad in 1897 signaled the end of Vernon's isolation, and the beginning of
7 the lumber era at JRTC and Fort Polk.

8
9 Following the arrival of the rail line numerous mills appeared in the project area, including the Nona
10 Mills, established in Leesville in 1899; the W. R. Pickering Lumber Company, established in 1898, and
11 Fullerton Mills, built by the Gulf Lumber Company in 1906. The latter is due south of the main base. The
12 first stage in lumbering was to survey and subdivide each square mile of woods. Once the area was
13 surveyed the turpentine industry moved in, with workers cutting a "V" through the tree bark and attaching
14 a clay cup to collect the pooling sap. When the turpentine resource in an area had been depleted, the trees
15 were cut and felled using axes and crosscut saws. The cut timber was then hauled to the mills. Because so
16 much wood was harvested, railroad spurs were extended from the mill into the woods. Machines called
17 skidders were sent out on these spurs; these machines had cables and winches and pulled the logs through
18 the woods and parallel to the track. The skidders were extremely destructive, as the logs churned up the
19 ground as they were pulled to the track, preventing any re-growth of vegetation. Once enough logs were
20 stacked in this manner they were placed on a loader and pulled to the mill for processing into boards and
21 other forms.

22
23 While the lumber mill towns boasted substantial populations, their life depended on the operation of the
24 mill, and hence on the forest resources. As one former inhabitant of Fullerton observed:

25
26 In all its vigorous complexity, the society of Fullerton was very much a creation of
27 lumber. A stable culture—one that could exist through centuries—was impossible.
28 Fullerton could exist only until Gulf Lumber cut out. And in the late 1920s it did so.
29 The ravaged woodlands gave notice of foreclosure, and the human ecology prepared to
30 renew its lease elsewhere (Richardson 1983:201).

31
32 The end of the lumber era and the beginning of the Great Depression took a heavy toll on Vernon Parish.
33 The population of the parish decreased steadily, yet even this decrease could not offset the lack of gainful
34 employment, By 1940 only 2 out of every 10 individuals in Vernon Parish had work. The establishment
35 of Camp Polk in early 1941 thus brought about a substantial boost to the area's economy, and transformed
36 that economy from that time onward.

37
38 The lumber industry has left two very different imprints on the archaeological record. First, it has
39 destroyed numerous archaeological sites, which were churned up in the felling and moving of trees. It has
40 also created a new site type, the temporary work station, consisting of the artifacts left by work crews who
41 camped in the woods. Although these sites have not been studied in detail, the potential exists for them to
42 contribute to our knowledge of the lumber industry.

43
44 *JRTC and Fort Polk (1941–present)*: At peak production Camp Polk employed a construction crew of
45 14,000 with an average weekly salary of \$500,000. The materials needed for the construction of the base

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 were considerable. In 1941 alone 9,000 carloads of freight, 7,500 truck loads of sand, gravel, and lumber,
2 35,000 kegs of nails, 220,000 barrels of cement, 4,300,000 square feet of wall board, 3,924,000 square
3 feet of roofing paper, and 3,000 pieces of machinery were used in the construction of the base. Many of
4 these buildings are still standing, offering an unusual research opportunity to examine the design and
5 construction of World War II temporary architecture (see chapter 6 in the Technical Synthesis).

6
7 The camp was named in honor of Leonidas Polk, Louisiana's first Episcopal bishop, who served as a
8 Lieutenant Colonel in the Civil War and was killed at Marietta, Georgia. Camp Polk supported the famed
9 Louisiana Maneuvers of World War II and served as the training base for the 3rd, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 11th
10 Armored Divisions, the 95th Infantry, and the 11th Airborne Divisions. One outcome of these war games
11 was the advance of Dwight Eisenhower from Colonel to Brigadier General on the basis of his brilliant
12 strategy. Following the war Camp Polk was placed on stand-by, and was only open as a temporary
13 training facility in 1948 and 1949. The base was reactivated for the Korean War, serving the 45th Infantry
14 Division of the Oklahoma National Guard from 1950 to 1954. Camp Polk was once again deactivated
15 following the war, then reopened in 1955 as the headquarters of Operation Sagebrush, in which 85,000
16 troops participated. In 1959 the base was again placed on the inactive list, and continued to remain
17 inactive for the next two years.

18
19 During the Berlin Crisis of 1961 the base reopened, and in June, 1962, Camp Polk was designated as an
20 Infantry Training Center. Advanced training for the Vietnam conflict was carried out at Camp Polk
21 following 1965. In October, 1968, the base was designated a permanent installation, and in July, 1973,
22 Fort Polk became the primary training center for basic infantry soldiers. By May, 1976, when the Infantry
23 Training Center struck its colors, over 1,000,000 men had received their training at Fort Polk.

24
25 The establishment of Fort Polk as a permanent installation marks a major turning point in the history of
26 the base. Following the conclusion of the Vietnam conflict, Fort Polk has served as home to the 5th
27 Infantry Division (Mechanized), which included the 1st Brigade, 2nd Brigade, 5th Aviation Brigade,
28 Division Artillery (DIVARTY), Division Support Command (DISCOM), Division Troops, and the 256th
29 Infantry Brigade of the Louisiana National Guard. The 5th Division provides support to the 2nd Battalion,
30 152nd Regiment Armor of Alabama, the 135th Artillery Brigade of Missouri, the 31st Armor Brigade
31 from Alabama, the 32nd Infantry Brigade of Wisconsin, the 157th Infantry Brigade from Pennsylvania,
32 and the 47th Infantry Division from Minnesota. The transition from temporary to permanent facility has
33 also witnessed a dramatic increase in the funding allocated for construction on the base. Permanent
34 construction has been carried out at a cost of \$461,000,000 since 1975, with contracts for an additional
35 \$54,000,000 still in progress. Since 1984 Fort Polk has served as Forces Command (FORSCOM)
36 representative for the Office of the Secretary of Defense Model Installation Program (MIP).

37
38 From 21 October 1974 until 1992, the installation was the home of the 5th Infantry Division
39 (Mechanized). With the stationing of the 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized), Fort Polk's new and
40 primary mission responsibility was to support the Division and its mission. Additionally, Fort Polk had
41 the responsibility of providing support for the 256th Infantry Brigade of the Louisiana National Guard.
42 This National Guard unit is designated as the "roundout", i.e. the third brigade of the Division.

43
44 In 1991, as a result of the Base Realignment and Closure Act, Fort Polk underwent a major mission
45 change. The 5th Infantry Division moved to Fort Hood, Texas as the 2nd Armored Division. In April of

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 that year Fort Polk became the new home of the Joint Readiness Training Center, which moved from Fort
2 Chaffee, Arkansas. The XIII Airborne Corps came on board, which included the 42nd Field Artillery, the
3 108th Air Defense Artillery, and the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment. JRTC and Fort Polk still
4 maintained its mission as a training and validating center for mobilized National Guard and Reserve
5 soldiers (Ide 1994:45-47).

6
7
8

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

Appendix E: Military Historical Overview of Fort Polk

J. W. Joseph¹²

Historical Overview

On January 11, 1941, the War Department of the United States Government entered into a contract with W. Horace Williams Company of New Orleans for the construction of a military base to be known as Camp Polk. Thus began the history of the current base. A portion of the lands used (then as now) belonged to the U.S. Forest Service, which had been established in 1930 (Burns 1981/1994:11). At that time, the Vernon Ranger District was known as the Leesville District. With Benham Engineering Company of Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, serving as architect and engineer for the construction, 1941 would prove to be a busy year in pinelands east of Leesville. Employing 9000 carloads of freight; 7,500 truckloads of sand, gravel, and lumber; 35,000,000 kegs of nails; 220,000 barrels of cement; 4,300,000 square feet of wall board; 3,924,00 square feet of roofing paper; and 3000 pieces of machinery, the construction crew at Camp Polk reached a peak of 14,000 with an average weekly salary of \$500,000. The originally scheduled construction was completed by August, 1941, while additional expansion and construction was finalized by December 10, 1942, at a total cost of nearly \$22,000,000 (Completion Report I 1941:1–10, 56; Completion Report II 1942).

A memorandum between Captain Frisby of the 4th Engineers and Benham Engineering Company, dated January 11, 1941, outlined 56 directives for the construction of the base. These included a number of specifications regarding the overall arrangement of the site. Buildings were to be constructed in blocks, with at least 50 feet between structures and at least 100 yards between tank parks and barracks. No structure was to be constructed with a footing greater than eight feet in height. Service structures, including kitchens and storerooms, were to be built with their widest opening facing the service road. Officer's quarters were to be built near their group areas, and the base post office, telephone and telegraph building, utility shop, fire house, theater, guest house, and service club were all to be built near the center of the base. Between each regimental group sufficient space was to be provided for athletic fields and drill grounds, and parking areas were to be left for private vehicles at each regiment. Water plants were to be built on high ground, and sewage plants at the lowest available point. All guard houses were to be constructed as a single unit, including a kitchen and mess hall, orderly room, tool room, and store house, and this unit established behind wire fencing. Sentry boxes were to be placed where traffic would require direction in all types of weather. Finally, Benham Engineers were instructed to number all structures consecutively, to plan names or numbers for all streets, and to recommend a name for the base (Completion Report I 1941:25–30).

The base was named Camp Polk in honor of Leonidas Polk, the first Episcopal Bishop of the Diocese of Louisiana, and the famed “Fighting Bishop” of the Confederate Army. Polk had received his training at the United States Military Academy prior to the Civil War, but had subsequently resigned his commission and joined the Episcopalian ministry. At the outbreak of the Civil War, Polk joined the Confederate Army, and soon rose to the rank of Lieutenant General. He was killed at Marietta, Georgia (Sandall 1982:114). Camp Polk was established as a sister post to Camps Beauregard, Claiborne, and Livingston, other central Louisiana Army installations which have since been deactivated (JRTC and Fort Polk: Largest Single Payroll nd). Street names in the southern portion of the base were named for states, with Louisiana Avenue taking precedence as the main artery of the base. Streets in the north fort area were

12 This appendix is excerpted from the 1999 HPP Technical Synthesis (Anderson *et al.* 1999).

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 numbered. The designs of most of the buildings were presented as accepted plans in use at other
2 installations, although several experimental barracks were advanced at Camp Polk. In all, a total of 1,728
3 structures were built during the 1941–1942 phase of construction at the base (Completion Report I
4 1941:62–63).

5
6 Camp Polk supported the Louisiana Maneuvers of World War II and served as the training base for the
7 3rd, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 11th Armored Divisions, the 95th Infantry, and the 11th Airborne Division. The
8 Louisiana Maneuvers were elaborate wargames conducted on the eve of the United States' entry to World
9 War II, and witnessed the rise of Eisenhower's status from Colonel to Brigadier General on the basis of
10 his brilliant execution. Following the war the Camp was placed on stand-by, and was only open on a
11 partial basis as a training facility for the National Guard during 1948 and 1949. Camp Polk was
12 reactivated for the Korean War, and served the 45th Infantry Division, Oklahoma National Guard, from
13 1950 to 1954. Closed at the conclusion of the war, the camp again reopened in 1955, this time as
14 headquarters for Exercise Sagebrush, in which 85,000 troops participated. The 1st Armored Division was
15 also stationed at Camp Polk beginning in that year. The post again was placed on the inactive list in 1959,
16 and was used only as a summer training base for the next two years (JRTC and Fort Polk Museum nd;
17 Servello 1983:66).

18
19 In 1961 the base was reopened due to the Berlin Crisis, and in June, 1962, Camp Polk was designated an
20 Infantry Training Center. Advanced training for the Vietnam conflict was conducted at Camp Polk
21 following 1965, much of which was carried out in a “little Vietnam” established on Peason Ridge, and in
22 October, 1968, the base was established as a permanent installation. In July, 1973, JRTC and Fort Polk
23 became the primary training center for basic infantry soldiers. Training activities at the base included
24 Brave Shield IX, a joint training exercise featuring the 256th Brigade of the Louisiana National Guard
25 against the 101st Airborne Division from Fort Campbell, Kentucky. Brave Shield IX marked the first time
26 the National Guard had committed a brigade-sized force to a joint training exercise. By May, 1976, when
27 the Infantry Training Center struck its colors, over 1,000,000 men had received their training at JRTC and
28 Fort Polk (JRTC and Fort Polk Museum nd).

29
30 The establishment of JRTC and Fort Polk as a permanent installation marked a major turning point in the
31 history of the base. Following the conclusion of the Vietnam conflict, JRTC and Fort Polk served as home
32 to the 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized), which included the 1st Brigade, 2nd Brigade, 5th Aviation
33 Brigade, Division Artillery (DIVARTY), Division Support Command (DISCOM), Division Troops, and
34 the 256th Infantry Brigade of the Louisiana National Guard. The 5th Division also provides support to the
35 2-152 Armor Battalion of Alabama, the 135th Artillery Brigade of Missouri, the 31st Armor Brigade from
36 Alabama, the 32nd Infantry Brigade from Wisconsin, the 157th Infantry Brigade from Pennsylvania, and
37 the 47th Infantry Division from Minnesota. The transition from temporary to permanent facility also
38 witnessed a dramatic increase in the funding allocated for construction on the base. Permanent
39 construction at JRTC and Fort Polk has been carried out at a cost of \$461,000,000 since 1975, with
40 contracts for an additional \$54,000,000 currently in progress. In 1987 the base had 4,119 structures, of
41 which nearly three quarters were modern. Since 1984 JRTC and Fort Polk has served as the Forces
42 Command (FORSCOM) representative for the Office of the Secretary of Defense Model Installation
43 Program (MIP). As of January 1, 1987, the population of the fort consisted of 15,214 active military
44 personnel; 24,874 military dependents; 3,241 Department of the Army civilians; 1,419 contract
45 employees; and 28,812 retirees (JRTC and Fort Polk Museum n.d.).

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2 From 21 October 1974 until 1992, the installation was the home of the 5th Infantry Division
3 (Mechanized). With the stationing of the 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized), JRTC and Fort Polk's new
4 and primary mission responsibility was to support the Division and its mission. Additionally, JRTC and
5 Fort Polk had the responsibility of providing support for the 256th Infantry Brigade of the Louisiana
6 National Guard. This National Guard unit is designated as the “roundout”, i.e. the third brigade of the
7 Division (U. S. Department of the Army 1978).

8
9 In 1991, as a result of the Base Realignment and Closure Act, JRTC and Fort Polk underwent a major
10 mission change. The 5th Infantry Division moved to Fort Hood, Texas as the 2nd Armored Division. In
11 April of that year JRTC and Fort Polk became the new home of the Joint Readiness Training Center
12 which moved from Fort Chaffee, Arkansas. The XIII Airborne Corps came on board, which included the
13 42nd Field Artillery, the 108th Air Defense Artillery, and the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment. JRTC and
14 Fort Polk still maintained its mission as a training and validating center for mobilized National Guard and
15 Reserve soldiers (Ide 1994: 45–47).

16
17 In 1999 JRTC and Fort Polk continues to serve as the home of the Joint Readiness Training Center, one
18 of the three combat training centers in the U.S. Army. It is home to the XVIII Airborne Corps, which
19 includes the 42nd Field Artillery Brigade, 108th Air Defense Artillery Brigade, and the 2nd Armored
20 Cavalry Regiment. Also, JRTC and Fort Polk still supports mobile National Guard and Reserve training.
21 Further, JRTC and Fort Polk has become a vehicle processing center for troops returning from European
22 assignments. These new support missions have seen a major increase in the level of activity at ranges and
23 training areas, increased construction in the cantonment area, modification of ranges, and creation of drop
24 zones, landing strips and other facilities.

25
26

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

1 **Appendix F: 2000 Comprehensive Agreement Regarding Compliance with the**
2 **Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990**

COMPREHENSIVE AGREEMENT

**Regarding Inadvertent Discovery and Intentional Excavation of Native American
Human Remains and Cultural Items Over Which the Caddo Nation
May Have Priority of Custody Within Lands Owned and Controlled
by the U.S. Army at Fort Polk, Louisiana**

Whereas, Fort Polk has need to engage in ongoing activities that may involve the inadvertent discovery or intentional excavation of human remains and cultural items over which the Caddo Nation may have priority of custody; and

Whereas, Fort Polk, in consultation with officials and traditional religious leaders representing the Caddo Nation, is responsible for the identification, protection, and disposition of human remains and cultural items on lands owned or controlled pursuant to the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (25 U.S.C. 3001-3013; hereafter NAGPRA) and 43 C.F.R. 10; and

Whereas, appropriate treatment of Native American human remains and cultural items that may be affiliated with the Caddo Nation requires respect for the cultural traditions of tribal members; and

Whereas, the Caddo Nation represented by the signatories hereto now occupies tribal lands in Oklahoma and were aboriginal occupants of lands which are now included in the states of Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas and which are now included in the State of Louisiana and within the boundaries of the Fort Polk Military Reservation, do claim and assert the right of possession and control of human remains and associated funerary objects on lands owned and controlled by Fort Polk in accordance with Section 3 (a)(C)(1) of NAGPRA.

Whereas, Section 11 of NAGPRA permits and encourages specific agency-tribal agreements to ensure the appropriate treatment of Native American human remains and cultural items;

NOW, THEREFORE: Fort Polk and the Caddo Nation agree that the following procedures will be followed for notification and consultation and the treatment and disposition of all Native American human remains and cultural items, for which the Caddo Nation has priority of custody, that are inadvertently discovered or excavated on lands owned and controlled by Fort Polk.

For the purposes of this Comprehensive Agreement (CA), the following definitions shall apply:

1. *Human remains* means "the physical remains of a human body of a person of Native American ancestry. The term does not include remains or portions of remains that may reasonably be determined to have been freely given or naturally shed by the individual from whose body they were obtained, such as hair made into ropes or nets. For the purpose of determining cultural affiliation, human remains incorporated into a funerary

Draft - Do Not Cite

object, sacred object, or object of cultural patrimony, as defined below, must be considered as part of that item" [43 C.F.R. 10.2 (d)(1)].

2. *Cultural items* means, collectively, human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony [25 U.S.C. 3001].

3. *Funerary objects* means "items that, as a part of the death rite or ceremony of a culture, are reasonably believed to have been placed intentionally at the time of death or later with or near individual human remains. Funerary objects must be identified by a preponderance of evidence as having been removed from a specific burial site of an individual affiliated with a particular Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization or as being related to specific individuals or families or to known human remains" [43 C.F.R. 10.2(d)(2)].

4. *Associated funerary objects* means "those funerary objects for which the human remains with which they were placed intentionally are also in the possession or control of a museum or Federal agency. Associated funerary objects also means those funerary objects that were made exclusively for burial purposes or to contain human remains" [43 C.F.R. 10.2 (d)(2)(i)].

5. *Sacred objects* means "items that are specific ceremonial objects needed by traditional Native American religious leaders for the practice of traditional Native American religions by their present day adherents. While many items, from ancient pottery sherds to arrowheads, might be imbued with sacredness in the eyes of an individual, these regulations are specifically limited to objects that were devoted to a traditional Native American religious ceremony or ritual and which have religious significance or function in the continued observance or renewal of such ceremony" [43 C.F.R. 10.2(d)(3)].

6. *Objects of cultural patrimony* means "items having ongoing historical, traditional, or cultural importance central to the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization itself, rather than property owned by an individual tribal or organization member. These objects are of such central importance that they may not be alienated, appropriated, or conveyed by any individual tribal or organization member. Such objects must have been considered inalienable by the culturally affiliated Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization at the time the object was separated from the group" [43 C.F.R. 10.2(d)(4)].

7. *Intentional excavation* means "the planned archeological removal of human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony found under or on the surface of Federal or tribal lands pursuant to section 3(c) of" NAGPRA [43 C.F.R. 10.2(g)(3)].

8. *Inadvertent discovery* means "the unanticipated encounter or detection of human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony found under or on the surface of Federal or tribal lands pursuant to section 3(d) of" NAGPRA [43 C.F.R. 10.2(g)(4)].

Draft - Do Not Cite

9. Non-destructive analysis shall consist of direct physical measurement of the material, preceded, if necessary, by cleaning with non-corrosive solutions which do not damage or alter the materials or objects.

10. For the purposes of this agreement, planned activity is defined as activities associated with a) Fort Polk's program to maintain, rehabilitate, construct, and repair buildings, structures, roads, grounds, bridges, and associated landscaping within the boundaries of Fort Polk; b) training, including, but not limited to, excavation, demolition, and maneuver of heavy equipment, in order to meet mission objectives; and c) intentional excavation required for compliance with Section 106 and 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended [16 U.S.C. 470-470w] or permitted under the Archeological Resources Protection Act [16 U.S.C. 470aa-470mm].

Article I: Identification of Inadvertent Discovery

A. Fort Polk will determine, first, to the degree possible, if inadvertently discovered human remains are associated with a recent death (within the last 50 years). If not, and if the remains are of Native American ancestry, then Fort Polk will follow the course of action described in NAGPRA Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) #1 appended to this document.

B. All inadvertently discovered human remains determined to be Native American and not associated with a recent death will be documented in accordance with NAGPRA SOP #1, "Procedure", appended to this document. All human remains shall be analyzed *in situ* by means of non-destructive analysis unless they are determined to be non-Native American or associated with a recent death. A qualified professional physical anthropologist or archeologist shall conduct such analysis. Other methods of analysis or photography of Native American human remains not associated with a recent death shall be conducted only upon consultation with the Caddo Nation.

C. Identification of Native American human remains shall proceed as described in NAGPRA SOP #1, "Procedure".

D. If the remains are not associated with a recent death and are suspected of being Native American, and priority of custody cannot be determined, Fort Polk shall notify the NAGPRA point of contact at the Caddo Nation to consult about the priority of custody of the remains and to develop an action plan regarding their treatment and disposition. Fort Polk shall provide the Caddo Nation NAGPRA point of contact with a list of tribes with potential rights of custody that will also be contacted in regard to such a case.

E. All inadvertently discovered cultural items other than human remains determined to be Native American and not associated with a recent death will be documented in accordance with NAGPRA SOP #1, "Procedures", appended to this document. All cultural items other than human remains shall be analyzed *in situ* by means of non-destructive analysis unless they are determined to be non-Native American or associated

Draft - Do Not Cite

with a recent death. A qualified professional archeologist shall conduct such analysis. Photography is acceptable for documentation of the material.

F. All documentation subject to the provisions of Archeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) (16 U.S.C. 470hh) shall not be released to the public by Fort Polk or the Caddo Nation. Documentation which is not subject to the provisions of ARPA (16 U.S.C. 470hh) shall not be released by Fort Polk to any media, agency, organization, or individual without consultation with and concurrence of the Caddo Nation. Federally recognized tribes which may have a claim of custody to these cultural items may receive this documentation upon request.

G. If human remains are inadvertently discovered during analysis of materials recovered during an undertaking constituting a planned activity, as defined above, Fort Polk will follow the course of action described in NAGPRA Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) #1 appended to this document.

Article II: Notification of Inadvertent Discovery

A. Fort Polk shall notify the Caddo Nation of any inadvertent discovery of Native American human remains on installation lands, following the procedures described in NAGPRA SOP #1, "Procedure".

B. Fort Polk shall notify the Caddo Nation prior to any removal of human remains that are determined to be Native American and not associated with a recent death and follow the procedures specified in NAGPRA SOP #2 appended to this document.

Article III: Excavations, Treatment, and Disposition of Human Remains or Cultural Items

A. All employees and contractors at Fort Polk shall treat all human remains and cultural items with respect and dignity in such a way as to avoid any unnecessary disturbance, separation, or physical modification. Fort Polk, within the limits established by Federal laws and regulations, shall accommodate Caddo tribal customs and traditions when handling Native American human remains and cultural items over which the Caddo Nation may have claim of priority of custody.

B. Whenever prudent and feasible, employees and contractors of Fort Polk shall ensure that human remains and cultural items over which the Caddo Nation may have claim of priority of custody will be left *in situ*. Further protection, stabilization, and/or restoration of each site will be discussed in consultation with the Caddo Nation on a case by case basis.

C. In a case where it is not prudent and feasible to leave human remains or cultural items *in situ* (e.g. erodible context or where further activities in the area might damage the material), excavation and removal of human remains and cultural items shall be undertaken by Fort Polk in accordance with the requirements of all pertinent Federal laws

Draft - Do Not Cite

and regulations, including the Archeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), and current professional standards for archeological data recovery (c.f. Federal Register, September 9, 1983; Archeology and Historic Preservation, Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines, Vol. 48:190, pp. 44716-44742).

D. Excavation and/or removal of Native American human remains or cultural items that cannot be left *in situ* shall be undertaken as soon as possible by qualified professional archeologists in the employ or contracted by Fort Polk following the initial contact and consultation between Fort Polk's NAGPRA point-of-contact and the appropriate Caddo Nation official in accordance with procedures described in NAGPRA SOP #2, appended to this document.

E. If human remains are removed from the site of their discovery, Fort Polk will store them in a secure location in keeping with Federal curation standards as described in 36 C. F. R. 79 until their appropriate disposition is determined through consultation with the Caddo Nation. Fort Polk, within the limits established by Federal laws and regulations, and in consultation with the Caddo Nation, shall accommodate Caddo tribal customs and traditions when removing, analyzing, handling, and storing Native American human remains and cultural items over which the Caddo Nation may have claim of priority of custody.

Article IV: Planned Activities That May Result in the Excavation of Native American Human Remains or Cultural Items

A. If Fort Polk proposes to undertake a planned activity that has a high probability to result in the discovery of Native American human remains, the NAGPRA point of contact for the Caddo Nation shall be notified. Fort Polk will then consult with the Caddo Nation and other appropriate agencies to ensure that the work plan for such investigations meets all the requirements of Federal laws and regulations and also addresses the Caddo Nation's concerns regarding the discovery, treatment, and disposition of human remains. (Following procedures found in Article III above and NAGPRA SOPs #2 and #3).

B. High probability for the discovery of Native American cultural items will be determined by the Fort Polk Cultural Resource Manager based on whether the research design or scope of work submitted for the planned activity indicates that excavation is proposed in areas in which habitation sites or cemeteries are likely to occur.

Article V: Unclaimed Human Remains or Cultural Items or Those with Multiple Claims

A. If human remains and cultural items are unclaimed, Fort Polk will retain them until provisions for their disposition are clarified by NAGPRA Review Committee, which has been tasked in NAGPRA, Section 3(b) to promulgate regulations regarding unclaimed

Draft - Do Not Cite

remains. All such items will be stored and maintained in accordance with 36 C. F. R. 79 and any other agreements reached as a result of consultation.

Article VI: Consultation

A. Per Articles I. F above, neither Fort Polk nor the Caddo Nation shall provide details of any burial disturbance to any media, agency, organization or individual, public or private, with the exception of other federally recognized tribes that may have a claim of custody. If it is determined, however, that another party needs to be informed of the disturbance, information may be released if both consulting parties agree.

B. The Caddo Nation will provide Fort Polk with a list of contacts which will include the names of the current Executive Council Chairperson, the NAGPRA representative, and an alternate who can deal with NAGPRA issues if the current NAGPRA representative is unavailable. Any discovery of human remains or cultural items at Fort Polk will be reported to the Directorate of Environment and Safety, Conservation Division, Cultural Resources Manager.

C. The Caddo Nation may contact the Fort Polk Cultural Resources Office at any time to request information on cultural resources management activities at Fort Polk.

D. Fort Polk will schedule an annual meeting with the appropriate tribal representatives of the Caddo Nation to discuss cultural resources and NAGPRA related issues.

E. Dispute resolution will be conducted according to procedures described in 43 CFR 10.17 and in the NAGPRA SOP #3, appended to this document.

Article VII: Terms of Agreement

A. From the date of the last signature, this CA shall remain in effect for a term of five years and may be amended only with the written consent of all parties hereto at the time of such amendment. Fort Polk and the Caddo Nation will meet one year prior to the expiration of this agreement to address renewal and/or amendment of this agreement for another five years.

B. Any signatory party may terminate their participation in the CA upon 30 days written notice to the other signatories, provided that the parties will consult prior to termination to seek agreement on amendments or other actions that would avoid termination.

C. In accordance with NAGPRA, Section 3(e), nothing in this CA shall prevent the governing body of the Caddo Nation from relinquishing control over any Native American human remains, or title to or control over any funerary object, or sacred object.

Anti-Deficiency Act Statement

A. All commitments made under this CA are subject to the availability of funds.

Draft - Do Not Cite

Nothing in this agreement will be construed as limiting or affecting the legal authorities of the U.S. Army or the Caddo Nation or as binding upon the parties to perform beyond their respective authorities or to require any of the parties to assume or expend funds in excess of available appropriations. If funds are not available, the Army will consult to amend or terminate this agreement.

Signature

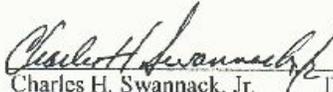
This agreement shall become binding upon its execution by the authorized representative of each party. Each party warrants that it has the requisite authority to execute, deliver, and consummate the transactions contemplated by this agreement.

Caddo Nation

Fort Polk


Francis Kodaseet
Caddo Tribal Council
Executive Representative

11/9/00
Date


Charles H. Swannack, Jr.
Brigadier General, U. S. Army
Installation Commander

20 Nov 2000
Date

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

1

Appendix G: 2002 NAGPRA Action Finding



United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
1849 C Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20240

IN REPLY REFER TO:

W42(2253)

OCT 29 2002

James D. Crafton
Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk
Directorate of Public Works
1919 23rd St., Building 2531
Fort Polk, LA 71459

Dear Mr. Grafton:

Mr. Armand Minthorn, the chair of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Review Committee, has asked me to respond to your request that the Review Committee make a recommendation regarding the disposition of one set of culturally unidentifiable Native American human remains in the possession of the Fort Polk Military installation, Fort Polk, LA. This set of human remains, consisting of a single tooth, was removed from a Paleo-Indian site, Eagle Hill VII, on the grounds of Fort Polk.

The Review Committee considered your request at its May 31, June 1-2, 2002 meeting in Tulsa, OK. After careful consideration, the Review Committee recommended that the remains be transferred to the Caddo Nation of Oklahoma. The military installation must publish a notice of inventory completion in the *Federal Register* before it can proceed with the recommended disposition.

The Review Committee wishes to thank you for your efforts to resolve this difficult issue. Please feel free to call me at (202) 354-2209, if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Robert Stearns
Manager, National NAGPRA Program

cc: Caddo Nation of Oklahoma

2
3

Draft - Do Not Cite

1

Appendix H: Archeological Investigation Standards

Prior to the start of any field project on Fort Polk, project leaders will meet with the JRTC and Fort Polk CRM to review goals, resolve any scheduling or logistical problems, present safety plans, and arrange access. Access to field areas is to be coordinated with the CRM and Range Control. During fieldwork a radio or cellular phone must be carried at all times, and the use of four-wheel drive vehicles with winches is strongly encouraged. Upon completion of the fieldwork, the principal investigator or field director will meet with the CRM to verbally present the results of the fieldwork prior to developing the report.

H.1 Site Testing Field Procedures

Site testing on Fort Polk for purposes of compliance with Sections 106 or 110 of the NHPA will employ the following procedures (Anderson *et al.* 1999):

- 1) At each site that has not been previously systematically shovel tested, a grid of 30 x 30 cm square shovel tests will be opened to define site boundaries and internal structure. Site boundary definition will proceed using the same procedures described for intensive survey work above. That is, once sites are located, shovel tests will be arranged so that they will be excavated in a grid oriented along cardinal directions at 10 meter intervals on sites less than 50 meters across and at 20 meter intervals on larger sites. The shovel tests will continue to be excavated until two consecutive negative tests are encountered. The last shovel test in the sequence containing archaeological material shall constitute a boundary.
- 2) Following site boundary definition (where this is warranted), 50 x 50 cm, 1 x 1 m, or 1x2 m test units will then be opened at locations chosen by the field director that are most likely to yield information concerning the site's significance. Typically, this means units are to be placed in or near areas of high artifact density or unusual feature concentration. The placement of all larger units is to be justified in the report on the investigations. Test excavations at each site will be performed on a cubic meter basis. Minimally, each site will be tested a total of 3 cubic meters; maximally 10 cubic meters. If sites are found to no longer exist, or to need less than the assigned number of units to evaluate fully, the assigned units will be added to the other sites, following consultation with the Fort Polk cultural resource program manager. Where previous investigations have resulted in the preparation of artifact density/distribution maps, these maps must be used to guide the placement of test units and the interpretation of materials obtained from these units. No larger intensive test units are to be opened in areas that previous shovel testing programs have shown to be devoid of artifacts.
- 3) All excavated soil shall be screened through 1/4-inch mesh. The size, depth, and contents of all excavation units shall be recorded. Sufficient profiles shall be drawn to scale to clearly delineate the natural and cultural structure of sites, and soil horizons and strata shall be described in standard scientific terms. The Munsell Soil Color Chart shall be used to describe soil strata and colors. All features and other relevant phenomena shall be recorded in plan and profile, as appropriate, and other significant information including dimensions, depth, orientation, associations, etc., shall be recorded. Field personnel should note whenever survey or testing conditions differ appreciably from what is expected from the GIS maps in the current HPP Map volume concerning potential depth of deposits, slope, and surficial geology.
- 4) All excavations must be backfilled.
- 5) A map shall be prepared for each site using a transit and tape, theodolite, or other precision mapping instrument. The locations of all shovel tests, test pits, grid center and interval data, and prominent

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 cultural and natural features are to be included on these maps. On densely overgrown sites mapping
2 will proceed employing (minimally) lines-of sight along the major and minor axes of the site grid,
3 together with any additional mapping points as necessary to adequately document site boundaries and
4 conditions. Hand levels and compasses may be used for this purpose, although these kinds of
5 instruments do not permit precise relocation of units or the delimitation of site contours or other
6 features. As noted in the original HPP, "sketch maps are appropriate for survey level projects, while
7 contour maps must be prepared for all sites examined beyond the initial survey level" (Anderson et al.
8 1988:293).

- 9 6) A 3/8 inch iron rebar metal reference marker will be erected at a prominent point (e.g., grid center, or
10 at the corner of a key shovel test or test pit) on all eligible sites. The markers will aid in site relocation
11 and serve as a reference for future investigations. No nails or spikes may be driven into trees for
12 reference purposes.
- 13 7) The exact location and boundaries of sites will be plotted on USGS 7.5 minute Quadrangle Maps. The
14 location of site datums or central grid points must also be documented using a Global Positioning
15 System (GPS), accurate to within 5 meters.
- 16 8) Contents of all positive tests are to be documented in the report appendix and in the artifact catalog in
17 such a way as to ensure that the location can be revisited, and the artifacts (or lack thereof) coming
18 from individual units can be determined.
- 19 9) Sufficient complementary black and white photographs and color slides shall be taken to document
20 the site area, the fieldwork, and the findings. These shall include at least two photographs of the
21 general site area. Unit or feature photographs shall contain an appropriate scale and north arrow and
22 include a menu or chalk board identifying the site, provenience, and subject. These shall be located
23 clearly in the photographs, but placed so as not to detract from a clear rendering of the subject;
24 additional photographs of the subject may be taken without the information board and direction
25 indicator, although an appropriate scale should be retained, and directional and other information
26 should be recorded for photograph captions.
- 27 10) During the fieldwork, a field log or journal shall be maintained detailing the work accomplished,
28 findings, and observations, impressions, and all information obtained that will permit and assist
29 attainment of the regulatory and research goals of the project. Printed forms may be used to record the
30 various kinds of data obtained (i.e., photo logs, level forms, artifact bag lists, etc.), but the log should
31 key observations etc., to the appropriate form containing additional or supporting information. This
32 log or journal (together with the forms) shall become a part of the permanent project records and shall
33 be included in the material to be curated.
- 34 11) All units will be opened to culturally sterile subsoil, or to the maximum depth possible for the unit
35 size. "Culturally sterile" levels are defined as natural depositional (soil) units where cultural evidence
36 is no longer present, and the possibility of more deeply buried cultural deposits has been ruled out.
37 That stage of unit excavation shall be determined by the Field Director or Principle Investigator. Full
38 justification for the testing procedures employed will be provided, particularly concerning the depth
39 to which shovel tests and larger units are opened. The investigators will note whenever survey or
40 testing conditions differ appreciably from what is generally expected based on the GIS maps in the
41 current HPP Map volume delimiting depth of deposits, slope, and surficial geology.
- 42 12) On sites with substantial historic components a systematic metal detector survey should be employed
43 to assist in boundary delimitation, with positive hits flagged and mapped. If warranted, a sample of
44 these hits may be excavated.
- 45 13) All project collections and records must be properly delivered to Fort Polk for curation in satisfactory

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 condition (see Standards for Curation, below) before the project may be considered satisfactorily
2 completed and the contract closed out.

- 3 14) Updated State of Louisiana site forms (using the latest version of the form) will be submitted for each
4 site examined during intensive site testing. The forms shall be completed by typewriter or on any
5 word processing program. Two copies of each form will be submitted to the Fort Polk Cultural
6 Resource Manager on acid free paper. If a word processing program is used, general format and order
7 of entries of state forms must be followed, and font size must be no smaller than 10 pt. Contoured site
8 sketch or formal maps showing the location of all test units must be included with each site form.
9

10 **H.2 Data Recovery Field Procedures**

11 All data recovery projects conducted on Fort Polk will employ the same general procedures listed under
12 testing projects above, as warranted. Field procedures are to be documented in a research design produced
13 prior to the start of work, and this research design should appear in the final report, together with a
14 discussion of any changes to it that may have occurred. Unit size and excavation procedures may be
15 varied, however, to meet to specific site conditions and research questions. If the goal of the data recovery
16 is to recover additional stratigraphic data, small block unit excavation employing thin arbitrary levels (i.e.,
17 5 cm or 10 cm thick) may be appropriate. If the goal is to recover information about features, activity
18 areas, structures, or camp arrangements, than much larger areas may need to be opened. The mechanized
19 removal of overburden may be necessary, followed by careful excavation of selected components or site
20 areas. Specialized sampling procedures (i.e., for paleosubsistence, radiocarbon, soil, or other materials)
21 should be adopted as necessary. Given the scarcity of prehistoric cultural features, the entire contents of
22 the fill of all features should be floated, unless justification can be provided as to why this is not
23 necessary. Updated state site forms will be submitted for all sites subject to data recovery work, following
24 the procedures described above for survey and testing work.
25

26 **H.3 Reporting Standards**

27 A major goal cultural resources investigations on Fort Polk is the production of final reports giving
28 detailed, comprehensive, and intelligible presentations. These reports are intended to be scholarly
29 contributions to Louisiana archaeology and history as well as management/compliance documents. As
30 such, they should include a thorough presentation of the project research design and methods, a complete
31 presentation of the results, interpretation of the results in light of the research design (evaluating what was
32 learned), and a discussion of the significance of the results, together with appropriate appendices and
33 references.
34

35 Sufficient copies of reports should be produced to meet anticipated local and scholarly interest, and copies
36 of all final reports should be submitted to the Louisiana SHPO, local and national libraries and other
37 relevant archives, and should be maintained at the Curation Facility/Environmental Learning Center.
38

39 Cultural resources investigations on Fort Polk will proceed following the highest standards of fieldwork,
40 analysis, and assemblage documentation.
41

42 **General Reporting Requirements**

43 All reports of investigations produced for JRTC and Fort Polk for purposes of compliance with Sections
44 106 or 110 of the NHPA will include the following:
45

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1) Concise management summaries, documenting project procedures and results, and prepared from a management/land-use planning perspective, should appear in the front of all reports. When the reports are produced for purposes of Section 106 or 110 investigation, these summaries should detail how many sites were found, their National Register eligibility status, what management actions are needed for each site, and what must be done to implement these recommendations. Detailed descriptions and justifications for these statements should appear in the body of the report.
- 2) Every report must include a statement in the form of maps, tables, or narratives, that describes the federal ownership status of the historic properties examined (i.e., JRTC and Fort Polk, U.S. Forest Service Intensive Use area, U.S. Forest Service Limited Use Area).
- 3) A professionally executed and legible map showing the location of all excavation units, as well as significant cultural and natural features must be included in the report for each site and isolated find that is discussed. The number and depth of these units must be clearly indicated in the text or in an accompanying appendix, and whether or not screening was employed, and screen mesh size. These maps must be tied to the artifact inventory using a standard archaeological grid system.
- 4) On any National Register eligible site examined during survey and intensive testing work, wherever at least twenty shovel tests were opened, artifact density/distribution maps must be produced to guide the interpretation of materials obtained from these units. These maps shall also be produced whenever intensive testing work is to be conducted on a site where these conditions were met during previous survey work, if no such maps were produced at that time. These maps must be presented in the draft and final reports in a legible format. These maps may be produced using a standard computer mapping program such as Surfer, Symap, MacGridzo, or their equivalent. The method by which the maps were produced must be documented (i.e. the program, interpolative algorithm, scale or contour intervals must be referenced). Minimally, one map of overall prehistoric or historic (or both) artifact density must be prepared, based on the count or weight of materials, as considered appropriate by the project principal investigator. This density map must be overlain over the basic site map showing the location of all units, and shading values or contours must be light enough so as not to obscure the underlying provenience information. Use of three dimensional line surface maps is discouraged, since these are difficult to interpret and tie output (peaks and depressions in the plot) to specific proveniences.
- 5) Additional density maps of specific artifact categories (i.e. ceramics, lithics, historic glass, nails, etc.) may be produced at the discretion of the principal investigator to aid in site interpretation; the production and use of such additional maps is in fact encouraged. Where widely differing components are present, such as 18th and 20th Century historic occupations, or Late Archaic and Woodland or Mississippian occupations, and sufficient numbers of artifacts and discrete proveniences are present to yield useful results, separate maps should be produced. These maps should be used to recommend and guide the placement of larger test units in subsequent intensive testing programs, should these prove necessary. Unless compelling reasons are offered, no larger (50 x 50 cm or 1 x 1 m) units opened for purposes of National Register evaluation should be excavated in areas that the shovel testing program has shown to be devoid of artifacts.
- 6) A catalog/inventory of all artifacts by specific provenience is to be included as an appendix, or referenced in an accessible appendix volume, with all artifacts reported and described by specific provenience. The level of documentation must be such as to tie all recovered artifacts to specific provenience units (i.e., shovel tests, test pits, general surface, etc.).
- 7) Standard archaeological site grid coordinates are to be used to locate and record all units opened on project sites and isolated finds, and these coordinates are to be included as part of the identification of

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 specific units and their contents in the report appendix. Grid origins or other appropriate coordinates
2 are to be indicated on site maps. Shovel tests opened previously within the site boundaries during the
3 project, on survey transects, are also to be identified by grid coordinates. Grid coordinate systems are
4 the only acceptable intrasite identification method permitted.

5 8) Detailed, standardized classifications should be employed for all of the artifacts recovered during the
6 project, and definitions for all categories employed should be provided in the report where these are
7 not readily apparent. A primary emphasis of the laboratory analysis and reporting should be the
8 determination of occupation span and function for each site, or for each component within complex
9 sites. Sufficient data should be provided to insure that subsequent investigators can evaluate technical
10 conclusions, interpretations, and National Register eligibility determinations. The following minimal
11 criteria must appear in each report of investigations conducted at JRTC and Fort Polk.

12
13 a. Lithic artifacts should be sorted into major categories (i.e., debitage, unifaces, ground stone fire-
14 cracked rock, projectile points, etc.), and equated with existing types whenever possible.

15
16 b. All intact or potentially diagnostic projectile points, representative examples of common ceramic
17 categories, and all unusual or potentially typologically ambiguous sherds are to be illustrated using
18 scaled photographs in the final report. As documented in the HPP Technical Synthesis/Overview, it is
19 apparent that some of the projectile points that have been identified at JRTC and Fort Polk are
20 mistyped, or inconsistently typed. The illustration of complete or potentially identifiable points is thus
21 essential for justifying reported typological assignments and for their subsequent evaluation in the
22 development of sound typologies.

23
24 c. For each projectile point, the following attribute data is to be included in the report: maximum
25 length, width, and thickness, weight, and raw material. Additional attribute data may be compiled at the
26 discretion of the investigator.

27
28 d. For all prehistoric ceramic artifacts the following attribute data is to be included in the report:
29 information about paste, surface finish, and rim and lip form. Ceramic artifacts should be equated with
30 local types and varieties wherever possible.

31
32 e. All historic artifacts will likewise be described using standardized and well defined sorting criteria.

33
34 f. A listing of primary references justifying the typological and artifactual analyses should be included
35 in the report, to facilitate location and inspection of the original type descriptions or accounts of
36 analysis procedures.

37
38 g. Radiocarbon dates must be properly reported, with lab numbers, median dates, standard deviations,
39 associations, and calibration values.

40
41 9) Care should be taken to ensure that artifact counts are fully reported, and that data tables add up
42 correctly. Data values reported for site dimensions, numbers of tests opened, and artifact counts in the
43 report text, on maps and other figures, and in the inventory/appendices must be consistent, and in
44 agreement with what is reported on the site forms.

45 10) Basic descriptive information about how the work was conducted must be provided in all reports,

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 including the dates of the fieldwork and the number of person days it involved as well as the names of
2 the field supervisors and crew members.

- 3 11) In all reports and state site forms, the official site numbers will be used, and reference to the sites in
4 the text will be by their official numbers.
- 5 12) A primary emphasis of the laboratory analysis and reporting should be the determination of
6 occupation span and function for each site, or for each component within complex sites. Sufficient
7 data should be provided to ensure that subsequent investigators can evaluate technical conclusions
8 and interpretations, and National Register eligibility determinations.
- 9 13) Previous work at individual sites and in neighboring areas must be presented in sufficient detail for
10 the reader to compare and determine what was done and what was found. If previously recorded sites
11 are located in the survey area but could not be relocated, this should also be discussed. If shovel
12 testing or test pits were opened at sites during earlier projects, maps showing the location of these
13 tests should be presented or these previous tests should be added to the current site maps.
14 Reproducing maps from earlier reports or fieldnotes (where these are legible) is acceptable. Summary
15 data on the number and kinds of artifacts found during previous investigations must also be presented.
16 These prior data are to be used to help assess the archaeological record of the sites, areas, and isolated
17 finds. Reports that include site descriptions that do not incorporate the results of prior work should be
18 considered unacceptable and returned for revision.
- 19 14) For sites with historic components, the evidence, procedures, and results taken to document the
20 history, function, date of construction, occupation, and identity of inhabitants shall be presented. This
21 will include recounting what was found in the installation, county, and other records. Such records
22 will be examined as part of this contract. Reports of sites where clear evidence for past households
23 exist yet no historic research was undertaken will be considered unacceptable and returned for
24 revision.
- 25 15) Cultural resource significance and National Register eligibility is normally determined by the
26 potential of a site to yield information important to prehistory and history. This can only be
27 accomplished through explicit arguments linking these sites to specific archaeological or historic
28 research questions. Significance justifications, *must* be present in all Section 106 or 110 investigation
29 reports.
- 30 16) An interpretive section will be prepared as part of the final chapter (but separate from the
31 management recommendations) that will summarize what was found and evaluate what has been
32 learned from the project. That is, how does what was found compare with what has been found or
33 believed before about past occupation in the area? How can the results guide future work? The
34 effectiveness of field and laboratory procedures should also be considered. Wherever possible,
35 comparison should be made with the results of earlier investigations on the installation, using
36 quantitative data on site assemblages found in the HPP Inventory Primary Data volume (Anderson et
37 al. 1999a).

38 39 **Specific Report Contents**

40 All reports of site testing and data recovery projects conducted on Fort Polk shall include, in addition to
41 the items listed above, the following:

- 42
- 43 1) A cover and title page bearing an appropriate inscription indicating the source of funds to conduct the
44 reported work (JRTC and Fort Polk) and the contract number.
- 45 2) In the case that the report is authored by someone other than the contract Principal Investigator, the

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 cover and title page of the publishable report must bear the inscription "Prepared Under the
2 Supervision of (Name), Principal Investigator." The Principal Investigator is required to sign the
3 original copy of the report.
- 4 3) A technical abstract suitable for publication in an abstract journal and a popular abstract for the
5 general public. The abstracts will consist of a brief summaries that describe what the author considers
6 to be the contributions of the investigation to knowledge.
- 7 4) A table of contents and lists of figures, maps, tables, appendixes, etc., where appropriate.
- 8 5) An introduction discussing the purpose and scope of the investigation. In the case that a report has
9 been authored by someone other than the contract Principal Investigator, the Principal Investigator
10 must at least prepare a Foreword describing the overall research context of the report, the significance
11 of the work, and any other related background circumstances relating to the manner in which the
12 work was undertaken.
- 13 6) A description of the natural environment of the project area during the period of human occupation.
- 14 7) A summary of the prehistory and history of JRTC and Fort Polk appropriate to each project.
- 15 8) A discussion of the research design and research orientation of the project.
- 16 9) A discussion of the field and laboratory techniques and methods, including a discussion of any
17 particular difficulties encountered.
- 18 10) A discussion of the results of the project including a discussion of all sites, isolated finds, artifacts and
19 features discovered. For each individual site or isolated find a separate discussion will be produced
20 that will include a map of the historic property and a brief description of its environmental setting;
21 past cultural resources investigations, if any, including information on the number of units opened
22 and the materials found therein; a description of historic sources consulted and the results of this
23 search if historic components were present; a discussion of site stratigraphy; a discussion of intrasite
24 artifact patterning, should seemingly significant horizontal or vertical differences occur within the
25 assemblage; references to illustrations where diagnostics or unusual artifacts are to be found;
26 references, as appropriate, to the appendix; and management recommendations (i.e., National
27 Register determinations) and justifications.
- 28 11) A series of maps and photographs, including a map showing the location of the project area, and
29 separate maps for each site and isolated find. The site/isolated find maps will clearly indicate the
30 locations of all excavations (including all positive and negative shovel tests, both from survey
31 transects and those opened during boundary definition work), any cultural features discovered,
32 relevant topographic features, and any other information pertinent to the project. Where possible
33 excavation units opened during previous fieldwork should be included, if these can be precisely
34 located, and their contents used to help interpret the site assemblage. The photographs should be
35 printed at a high resolution, bound with the report, and listed in an appropriate Table of Contents.
36 Each photograph will be captioned to indicate viewer orientation and the subject of the photograph.
37 Ordinary photocopy reproductions of photographs will not be accepted in the final report. All maps
38 will be professionally drafted and include scales and north arrows. Photocopies of field sketch maps
39 are not acceptable.
- 40 12) Artifact density maps must be produced whenever sites produce data from 20 or more systematically
41 dispersed shovel tests during intensive survey, testing, or data recovery projects. This should be done
42 on all intensive survey projects, and at all sites subject to intensive testing where systematic shovel
43 tests have previously been excavated. Such maps must be produced before intensive test unit
44 placement occurs.
- 45 13) For all sites recommended potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register, directions for

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 conducting a detailed site testing program will be included as part of the recommendations. This will
2 include information on where larger (50 x 50 cm or 1 x 1 m) units should be placed, with reference to
3 specific proveniences within the scatter (i.e., grid coordinates and site maps with these unit locations
4 indicated upon them).

- 5 14) For all sites that are recommended eligible for inclusion in the National Register, a detailed data
6 recovery plan must be provided as part of the recommendations, detailing how adverse impacts at
7 those sites are to be mitigated should such a need arise. The plan will address such questions as size,
8 number, and locations of excavation units. Excavation methods, such as use of power machinery vs.
9 hand excavation, water screening and flotation, and other special sampling procedures, are to be
10 discussed as well. The recommended field data recovery program must be linked to research issues,
11 specifically the kinds of important information that can be learned from the data to be collected. It
12 must also indicate why the recommended procedures are appropriate to collect such information. The
13 data recovery plan, or research design, by being linked to the National Register eligibility
14 justifications, provides additional justification as to why the site is eligible for inclusion on the
15 National Register.
- 16 15) A concluding section that contains management recommendations, including eligibility
17 determinations and justifications; an assessment of the research design; and an interpretive section
18 describing the results of the project and what has been learned. How effective the current JRTC and
19 Fort Polk predictive model was should be discussed if warranted. The interpretive section will
20 evaluate what has been learned from the project, that is, how does what was found compare with what
21 has been found or believed before about past occupation in the area, and how can the results guide
22 future work?
- 23 16) A bibliography listing all sources consulted during the investigations.
- 24 17) A catalog/inventory of all artifacts by specific provenience designated by grid coordinate and unit
25 number is to be included as one or more appendices to the volume.

26 **H.4 Standards for Submission of Materials for Curation**

27 The curation of artifacts, field notes, project related slides and photographs, and analysis notes generated
28 as a result of survey, test excavation and data recovery projects is the responsibility of JRTC and Fort
29 Polk.
30

- 31
- 32 1) It is the responsibility of investigators working on Fort Polk to deliver project collections and records
33 to JRTC and Fort Polk in accordance with these curation standards. That is, all artifacts and other
34 project records recovered from fieldwork undertaken on Fort Polk must be submitted to JRTC and
35 Fort Polk meeting the Louisiana SHPO Louisiana Division of Archaeology's curation standards.
36 These requirements are included in all project contracts.
- 37 2) The following materials must be submitted for curation upon completion of any project:
- 38 a. Artifacts
 - 39 b. Faunal and floral materials, if collected
 - 40 c. Soil samples, if collected
 - 41 d. Other materials collected
 - 42 e. Field notebooks, logs, journals, etc.
 - 43 f. Maps and drawings
 - 44 g. All photographic materials (B&W, color, proof sheets, negatives, etc.)
 - 45 h. Video interviews

Draft - Do Not Cite

- 1 i. All associated records
- 2 3) All cultural material obtained during the field research, including artifacts, faunal and flora remains,
3 soil and other samples, etc., will be cleaned, stabilized when necessary, or treated as appropriate for
4 the kind of material collected and the use for which it is intended. All material will be clearly labeled,
5 using a permanent medium, in accordance with Louisiana SHPO curation requirements.
- 6 4) Prior to delivery of the collections to JRTC and Fort Polk, the artifacts will be separated into two
7 classes as follows:
 - 8 a. *Class 1*: This class will constitute a reference collection including all diagnostic artifacts and
9 other materials that will be consulted regularly by those conducting research at JRTC and Fort Polk.
10 Extraordinary material from unique sites, exhibitable artifacts, all aboriginal projectile points and
11 ceramics, etc., will be included in Class 1.
 - 12 b. *Class 2*: This class will include artifacts and materials not expected to be examined on a regular
13 basis. Debitage, soil and other samples, etc., are examples of materials to be included in this class.
- 14 5) The two classes of materials will be boxed separately. Cartons will be double strength, made of acid-
15 free paper, and will not exceed 10 inches in height, 12 inches in width, and 15 inches in length. Each
16 box will be clearly labeled with the class number and contents by provenience. The original and one
17 copy each of the packing list and complete catalog will be submitted with the collections. Each box
18 used for curation shall be constructed with lids to facilitate storage.
- 19 6) All cultural materials discovered during the course of survey are to be included in the project
20 collections with the following exceptions: no live military ordnance, no expended ammunition that
21 cannot be firmly placed in a historic context (pre-WWII), no modern trash or debris less than 50 years
22 old. Brick, mortar, concrete, and other building rubble will be weighed and only representative
23 samples will be retained.
- 24 7) Artifact bags will be of clear polyethylene no less than 4 mils thick with zip-lock closures.
- 25 8) Artifacts will be bagged by smallest available provenience - i.e. site, unit, level.
- 26 9) Within provenience bags artifacts will be packaged to promote stability. Artifacts of unstable
27 materials (e.g., metal, glass, leather) or of special quality that would be susceptible to damage (e.g.,
28 finely decorated sherds) will be packaged in separate 4 mil bags within the provenience bag (after
29 appropriate conservation measures have been completed). Extremely fragile materials (e.g., bone,
30 worked shell) will be packaged in rigid archival quality boxes or canisters with snap shut lids and
31 padded with archival quality material.
- 32 10) A box inventory printed on acid-free paper will be inserted into each box and will include the
33 following information: a header with the contracting investigator and project name; the state issued
34 site numbers, catalog numbers; number of bags for said catalog number; and the box number of the
35 total number of boxes.
- 36 11) Oversize artifacts that will not fit in available 4 mil polyethylene zip-lock bags will be wrapped in
37 cotton felt and cloth and placed in boxes so that they will have adequate protection from other
38 artifacts and/or artifact bags within the box. Labels will be placed in polyethylene bags and attached
39 to the artifact with archival quality thread or string. Artifacts that do not fit in standard-size zip-lock
40 bags will be wrapped in cotton felt and put in a plastic bag. If the artifact will not fit in a standard
41 box, it will be stored on an open shelf, with the project collection boxes, wrapped and labeled as
42 previously described.
- 43 12) Associated records means *original records (or copies thereof) that are prepared, assembled and*
44 *document efforts to locate, evaluate, record, study, preserve or recover a prehistoric or historic*
45 *resource (36CFR79.4(a)(2)). Associated records include, but are not limited to site forms, original*

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 field notes, prepared maps or drawings, photographic materials, oral histories, artifact inventories,
2 laboratory reports, computerized data on disk, diskette, or tape, National Register nomination forms,
3 reports, bibliography of all resources consulted including public and archival records, and
4 administrative records (36 CFR 79.4(a)(2)).

- 5 13) All original paper records generated by a cultural resources investigation (e.g., field notes, site maps,
6 topographic quad maps, laboratory records, artifact inventories) will be submitted to JRTC and Fort
7 Polk. Contractors may retain a copy (but not the original) of all records for their use. Two sets of
8 copies on acid-free paper in addition to the originals of all original paper records will be submitted.
9 Each set of records will include an inventory printed on acid-free paper of the types of records
10 enclosed and will have a header including: Contractor name; Project name/Delivery Order number;
11 Original or Copied Records.
- 12 14) One unbound camera-ready original of the final report for the investigation will be submitted for
13 curation on acid-free paper.
- 14 15) All original photographic materials generated by a cultural resources investigation (e.g., slides, prints,
15 negatives) will be submitted to JRTC and Fort Polk. Photographic materials will be mounted in clear
16 polypropylene pages (pre-punched for standard 3-ring binders) with appropriately sized pockets for
17 the medium. Materials will be mounted so they may be viewed easily without removing them from
18 their pockets. Pages will be labeled with an appropriate header including: Type of medium (e.g.,
19 35mm B&W); Camera/roll/other control information. Polypropylene pages containing prints or
20 negatives will be accompanied by “legend” pages on acid-free paper that indicate the subject of each
21 photograph. The “legend” page will have a header as above and will identify the location of each
22 photograph by number or pocket and then the subject of each photograph. Slides will have subject
23 information written directly on the slide border in permanent ink. Additional information about each
24 slide or photograph (i.e., orientation, subject, date, etc.) shall be provided in a separate catalog. The
25 set of records will include an inventory printed on acid-free paper of the types of records enclosed and
26 will have a header including: Catalog number; Contractor name; Project name/ Delivery Order
27 number.
- 28 16) All computerized data, will be made available to JRTC and Fort Polk on CDRom. Types of data will
29 include all databases developed, electronic analysis, state permanent catalogue, state site forms,
30 National Register nomination forms, and any appendix that utilized electronic media and other
31 associated records and data. This will include the contents of the artifact catalog/appendix and other
32 records if these were created using electronic media. These data are to be provided using programs or
33 formats (i.e., Word, Word Perfect, Excel, Access, etc., or in text files) that may be readily transcribed,
34 if necessary, into media used by Fort Polk personnel.
- 35 17) All other types of records (e.g., video tape, audio tape) will be prepared in an appropriate manner for
36 long-term curation at JRTC and Fort Polk and be accompanied by an inventory printed on acid-free
37 paper.
- 38 18) Upon receipt of collections and records from cultural resources projects undertaken on Fort Polk, the
39 CRM has the responsibility for seeing that they meet these curation standards. This work is
40 accomplished on a day-to-day basis by the collections manager/curation specialist.
- 41 19) If collections received by JRTC and Fort Polk are not up to standards, the cost of bringing them up to
42 these standards is borne by the contractor. Projects are not to be closed nor final payments made until
43 all records and collections have been properly curated.
- 44

45 H.5 Research Design

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 Cultural resource investigations undertaken on JRTC and Fort Polk will be conducted within the context
2 of an explicit research design and framework. This research design must be explicitly presented at the
3 proposal stage (including for all work done under a possible continuing service contract) and must be
4 reiterated in the final report, with modifications noted as necessary. This research design must adhere to
5 standards advanced in existing Army and federal guidelines, this ICRMP, and the State of Louisiana's
6 Comprehensive Archaeological Plan (Smith et al. 1983). Research questions raised by previous
7 investigators working with Fort Polk materials should also be considered when subsequent work relevant
8 to those topics is done. Familiarity with and consideration of these guidelines, particularly the relevance
9 of the Louisiana Comprehensive Archaeological Plan research themes must, however, be demonstrated in
10 reports summarizing cultural resource investigations on the base. Additional information on specific
11 research topics may be found in the HPP Technical Synthesis (Anderson *et al.* 1999) and in earlier reports
12 of investigation in the Fort Polk area.
13
14

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2
3

Draft - Do Not Cite

Appendix I: JRTC and Fort Polk Phase II Site Testing Program, 1992-2002

Note: Eligible sites are bolded.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50

FP-1 (3)	FP-2 (3)	FP-3 (5)	FP-4 (3)	FP-5 (7)	FP-6 (8)	FP-7 (4)	FP-8 (0)	FP-9 (6)
16SA71	16SA69	16NA261	16NA219	16VN1064	16NA214	16VN573	16SA85	16VN65
16SA72	16SA70	16NA262	16NA221	16VN1068	16NA215	16VN703	16SA110	16VN350
16SA73	16SA74	16NA265/ 16NA274	16NA222	16VN1146	16NA271	16VN811	16SA131	16VN351
16SA77	16SA75		16NA268	16VN1147	16NA439	16VN846	16SA132	16VN358
16SA79	16SA76	16NA266	16VN646	16VN1166	16VN138	16VN854	16VN136	16VN1235
16SA97	16SA80	16NA275	16VN652	16VN1167	16VN139	16VN855	16VN213	16VN1236
16SA133	16SA82	16NA276	16VN653	16VN1174	16VN221	16VN858	16VN215	16VN1270
16SA134	16SA83	16NA277	16VN690	16VN1179	16VN223	16VN872	16VN216	16VN1276
16SA135	16SA84	16NA278	16VN692	16VN1186	16VN224	16VN903	16VN218	16VN1277
16SA136	16SA109	16NA279	16VN852	16VN1208	16VN1221	16VN1053	16VN227	16VN1279
FP-10 (5)	FP-11 (4)	FP-12 (4)	FP-13 (3)	FP-14 (2)	FP-15 (2)	FP-16 (2)	FP-17 (3)	FP-18 (1)
16VN398	16VN188	16VN391	16VN87	16SA78	16VN629	16VN327	16VN1433	16VN126
16VN399	16VN404	16VN1057	16VN130	16VN134	16VN630	16VN649	16VN1443	16VN406
16VN513	16VN1246	16VN1058	16VN131	16VN135	16VN669	16VN664	16VN1445	16VN1334
16VN738	16VN1251	16VN1071	16VN132	16VN147	16VN734	16VN674	16VN1447	16VN1338
16VN739	16VN1257	16VN1135	16VN1054	16VN155	16VN735	16VN675	16VN1454	16VN1358
16VN767	16VN1260	16VN1136	16VN1059	16VN158	16VN751	16VN677	16VN1458	16VN1361
16VN918	16VN1261	16VN1138	16VN1060	16VN159	16VN755	16VN749	16VN1465	16VN1496
16VN925	16VN1263	16VN1306	16VN1210	16VN162	16VN841	16VN753	16VN1472	16VN1505
16VN928	16VN1265	16VN1308	16VN1211	16VN164	16VN843	16VN757	16VN1474	16VN1506
16VN929	16VN1267	16VN1312	16VN1319	16VN1225	16VN844	16VN765	16VN1476	16VN1508

Draft - Do Not Cite

1									
2	FP-19	FP-20*	FP-21	FP-22	FP-23	FP-24	FP-25	FP-26	FP-27
3									
4	(2)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(0)	(1)	(0)	(2)	(2)
5									
6	16NA212	16NA211	16VN338	16VN315	16VN688	16VN575	16VN313	16VN334	16VN588
7									
8	16NA213	16NA216	16VN339	16VN515	16VN689	16VN671	16VN316	16VN534	16VN605
9									
10	16VN190	16NA270	16VN527	16VN522	16VN693	16VN687	16VN574	16VN576	16VN772
11									
12	16VN253	16VN177	16VN529	16VN804	16VN850	16VN695	16VN606	16VN592	16VN780
13									
14	16VN257	16VN204	16VN759	16VN816	16VN851	16VN696	16VN607	16VN747	16VN856
15									
16	16VN258	16VN207	16VN762	16VN863	16VN853	16VN699	16VN609	16VN847	16VN1154
17									
18	16VN259	16VN246	16VN836	16VN873	16VN865	16VN907	16VN627	16VN862	16VN1421
19									
20	16VN260	16VN247	16VN839	16VN875	16VN866	16VN908	16VN746	16VN864	16VN1424
21									
22	16VN261	16VN249	16VN911	16VN876	16VN867	16VN909	16VN869	16VN901	16VN1527
23									
24	16VN262	16VN252	16VN912	16VN913	16VN868	16VN910	16VN904	16VN905	16VN1531
25	* First delivery order of 1995 contract.								
26									
27	FP-28	FP-29	FP-30	FP-31	FP-32	FP-33	FP-34	FP-35	FP-36
28									
29	(0)	(3)	(0)	(1)	(0)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(2)
30									
31	16NA248	16SA51	16VN152	16VN1803	16VN92	16VN1000	16VN478	16VN59	16VN54
32									
33	16NA280	16SA92	16VN153	16VN1804	16VN1801	16VN1810	16VN1794	16VN62	16VN55
34									
35	16NA440	16SA99	16VN156	16VN1805	16VN1802	16VN1812	16VN1795	16VN364	16VN56
36									
37	16VN208	16SA111	16VN157	16VN1806	16VN1814	16VN1830	16VN1796	16VN393	16VN57
38									
39	16VN211	16SA205	16VN161	16VN1807	16VN1815	16VN1831	16VN1797	16VN394	16VN63
40									
41	16VN242	16VN209	16VN163	16VN1808	16VN1818	16VN1832	16VN1798	16VN395	16VN64
42									
43	16VN243	16VN228	16VN165	16VN1809	16VN1819	16VN1833	16VN1799	16VN396/	16VN309
44								16VN411	
45	16VN244	16VN1575	16VN166	16VN1811	16VN1820	16VN1834	16VN1813	16VN400	16VN311
46									
47	16VN245	16VN1692	16VN167	16VN1816	16VN1821	16VN1835	16VN1825	16VN401	16VN348
48									
49	16VN248	16VN1705	16VN168	16VN1817	16VN1823	16VN1836	16VN1828	16VN402	16VN378
50									

Draft - Do Not Cite

1	FP-37	FP-38	FP-39	FP-40	FP-41	FP-42	FP-43	FP-44
2							(LUA)	(LUA)
3	(0)	(2)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(1*)	(1*)(2)
4								
5	16VN58	16VN2305	16VN953	16VN353	16NA249	16VN170	16VN294	16VN511
6								
7	16VN67	16VN2310	16VN2240	16VN354	16VN61	16VN171	16VN481	16VN938
8								
9	16VN68	16VN2317	16VN2251	16VN356	16VN142	16VN172	16VN508	16VN975
10								
11	16VN70	16VN2318	16VN2261	16VN372	16VN143	16VN173	16VN510	16VN981*
12								
13	16VN72	16VN2321	16VN2262	16VN384	16VN145	16VN174	16VN955	16VN1006
14								
15	16VN279	16VN2328	16VN2263	16VN433	16VN146	16VN175	16VN961	16VN1007
16								
17	16VN284	16VN2396	16VN2282	16VN2166	16VN148	16VN176	16VN962	16VN1009
18								
19	16VN285	16VN2399	16VN2413	16VN2167	16VN149	16VN178	16VN968	16VN1016
20								
21	16VN286	16VN2466	16VN2414	16VN2212	16VN150	16VN180	16VN1238	16VN1074
22								
23	16VN1829	16VN2481	16VN2416	16VN2218	16VN151	16VN187	16VN1300*	16VN2504
24								
25	* potentially eligible..part of Fullerton Mill Site							
26								
27	FP-45	FP-46	FP-47	FP-48	FP-49**	FP-50	FP-51	FP-52
28						(LUA)	(LUA)	(LUA)
29	(2)	(1)	(1)	(4)	(2)	(3)	(2)	(2)
30								
31	16NA566	16NA573	16VN225	16VN212	16VN73	16VN2729	16VN2672	16VN2692
32								
33	16NA569	16VN229	16VN235	16VN263	16VN74	16VN2730	16VN2678	16VN2695
34								
35	16SA217	16VN230	16VN237	16VN264	16VN1110	16VN2731	16VN2679	16VN2705
36								
37	16SA225	16VN231	16VN238	16VN266	16VN1122	16VN2733	16VN2700	16VN2706
38								
39	16VN2515	16VN232	16VN239	16VN267/471	16VN1287	16VN2734	16VN2717	16VN2707
40								
41	16VN2517	16VN233	16VN240	16VN268/269	16VN2649	16VN2736	16VN2718	16VN2708
42								
43	16VN2521	16VN234	16VN241		16VN2660	16VN2737	16VN2725	16VN2712
44								
45	16VN2530	16VN273	16VN250		16VN2662	16VN2741	16VN2726	16VN2713
46								
47	16VN2534	16VN274	16VN265	16VN1076	16VN2665	16VN2742	16VN2766	16VN2716
48								
49	16VN2538	16VN2561	16VN270	16VN1092	16VN2666	16VN2764	16VN2770	16VN2776
50	** First Task Order FY-01 Contract							

Draft - Do Not Cite

	FP-53 (LUA)	FP-54	FP-55 (LUA)	FP-56 (LUA)
1				
2				
3				
4				
5	16VN483	16VN296	16VN2855	16VN1022
6				
7	16VN877	16VN297	16VN2856	16VN1024
8				
9	16VN1012	16VN2804	16VN2857	16VN2470
10				
11	16VN1040	16VN2806	16VN2858	16VN2477
12				
13	16VN2817	16VN2807	16VN2859	16VN2478
14				
15	16VN2818	16VN2808	16VN2860	16VN2869
16				
17	16VN2819	16VN2809	16VN2861	16VN2898
18				
19	16VN2828	16VN2810	16VN2862	16VN2902
20				
21	16VN2830	16VN2813	16VN2899	16VN2903
22				
23	16VN2834	16VN2836	16VN2900	16VN2920
24				
25				
26				
27				

Appendix J: 36 CFR 67, Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation, 1990

The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation are 10 basic principles created to help preserve the distinctive character of a historic building and its site, while allowing for reasonable change to meet new needs.

The Standards apply to historic buildings of all periods, styles, types, materials, and sizes. They apply to both the exterior and the interior of historic buildings. The Standards also encompass related landscape features and the building's site and environment as well as attached, adjacent, or related new construction.

The Standards are applied to projects in a reasonable manner, taking into consideration economic and technical feasibility.

1. A property shall be used for its historic purpose or be placed in a new use requiring minimal change to the defining characteristics of the building and its site and environment.

2. The historic character of a property shall be retained and preserved. The removal of historic materials or alteration of features and spaces that characterize a property shall be avoided.

3. Each property shall be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Changes that create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or architectural elements from other buildings, shall not be undertaken.

4. Most properties change over time; those changes that have acquired historic significance in their own right shall be retained and preserved.

5. Distinctive features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a historic property shall be preserved.

6. Deteriorated historic features shall be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature shall match the old in design, color, texture, and other visual qualities and, where possible, materials. Replacement of missing features shall be substantiated by documentary, physical, or pictorial evidence.

7. Chemical or physical treatments, such as sandblasting, that cause damage to historic materials shall not be used. The surface cleaning of structures, if appropriate, shall be undertaken using the gentlest means possible.

8. Significant archeological resources affected by a project shall be protected and preserved. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures shall be undertaken.

9. New additions, exterior alterations, or related new construction shall not destroy historic materials that characterize the property. The new work shall be differentiated from the old and shall be compatible with the massing, size, scale, and architectural features to protect the historic integrity of the property and its

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 environment.

2

3 10. New additions and adjacent or related new construction shall be undertaken in such a manner that if
4 removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would
5 be unimpaired.

6

7

1 **Appendix K: 36 CFR 68, Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for the Treatment of**
2 **Historic Properties, 1990**

3
4 Sec.

5 68.1 Intent.

6 68.2 Definitions.

7 68.3 Standards.

8
9 **Authority:** The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 USC 470 *et seq.*); sec. 2124
10 of the Tax Reform Act of 1976, 90 Stat. 1918; EO 11593, 3 CFR part 75 (1971); sec. 2 of Reorganization
11 Plan No. 3 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1262).

12
13 **Source:** 60 FR 35843, July 12, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

14
15 **Sec. 68.1 Intent.** The intent of this part is to set forth standards for the treatment of historic properties
16 containing standards for preservation, rehabilitation, restoration and reconstruction. These standards apply
17 to all proposed grant-in-aid development projects assisted through the National Historic Preservation
18 Fund. 36 CFR part 67 focuses on “certified historic structures” as defined by the IRS Code of 1986.
19 Those regulations are used in the Preservation Tax Incentives Program. 36 CFR part 67 should continue
20 to be used when property owners are seeking certification for federal tax benefits.

21
22 **Sec. 68.2 Definitions.** The standards for the treatment of historic properties will be used by the National
23 Park Service and State Historic Preservation Officers and their staff members in planning, undertaking
24 and supervising grant-assisted projects for preservation, rehabilitation, restoration and reconstruction. For
25 the purposes of this part:

26
27 (a) *Preservation* means the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form,
28 integrity and materials of an historic property. Work, including preliminary measures to protect and
29 stabilize the property, generally focuses upon the ongoing maintenance and repair of historic materials
30 and features rather than extensive replacement and new construction. New exterior additions are not
31 within the scope of this treatment; however, the limited and sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical
32 and plumbing systems and other code-required work to make properties functional is appropriate within a
33 preservation project.

34
35 (b) *Rehabilitation* means the act or process of making possible an efficient compatible use for a
36 property through repair, alterations and additions while preserving those portions or features that convey
37 its historical, cultural or architectural values.

38
39 (c) *Restoration* means the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features and character of a
40 property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other
41 periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period. The limited and
42 sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems and other code-required work to
43 make properties functional is appropriate within a restoration project.

44
45 (d) *Reconstruction* means the act or process of depicting, by means of new construction, the form,

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 features and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure or object for the purpose of
2 replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location.

3
4 **Sec. 68.3 Standards.** One set of standards for preservation, rehabilitation, restoration or reconstruction
5 will apply to a property undergoing treatment, depending upon the property's significance, existing
6 physical condition, the extent of documentation available and interpretive goals, when applicable. The
7 standards will be applied taking into consideration the economic and technical feasibility of each project.
8

9 (a) *Preservation.*

10
11 (1) A property will be used as it was historically, or be given a new use that maximizes the
12 retention of distinctive materials, features, spaces and spatial relationships. Where a treatment and use
13 have not been identified, a property will be protected and, if necessary, stabilized until additional work
14 may be undertaken.

15
16 (2) The historic character of a property will be retained and preserved. The replacement of intact
17 or repairable historic materials or alteration of features, spaces and spatial relationships that characterize a
18 property will be avoided.

19
20 (3) Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place and use. Work needed
21 to stabilize, consolidate and conserve existing historic materials and features will be physically and
22 visually compatible, identifiable upon close inspection and properly documented for future research.
23

24 (4) Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right will be
25 retained and preserved.

26
27 (5) Distinctive materials, features, finishes and construction techniques or examples of
28 craftsmanship that characterize a property will be preserved.

29
30 (6) The existing condition of historic features will be evaluated to determine the appropriate level
31 of intervention needed. Where the severity of deterioration requires repair or limited replacement of a
32 distinctive feature, the new material will match the old in composition, design, color and texture.
33

34 (7) Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means
35 possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.
36

37 (8) Archeological resources will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be
38 disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.
39

40 (b) *Rehabilitation.*

41
42 (1) A property will be used as it was historically or be given a new use that requires minimal
43 change to its distinctive materials, features, spaces and spatial relationships.

44
45 (2) The historic character of a property will be retained and preserved. The removal of distinctive

Draft - Do Not Cite

1 materials or alteration of features, spaces and spatial relationships that characterize a property will be
2 avoided.

3
4 (3) Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place and use. Changes that
5 create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or elements from other
6 historic properties, will not be undertaken.

7
8 (4) Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right will be
9 retained and preserved.

10
11 (5) Distinctive materials, features, finishes and construction techniques or examples of
12 craftsmanship that characterize a property will be preserved.

13
14 (6) Deteriorated historic features will be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of
15 deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature will match the old in design,
16 color, texture and, where possible, materials. Replacement of missing features will be substantiated by
17 documentary and physical evidence.

18
19 (7) Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means
20 possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.

21
22 (8) Archeological resources will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be
23 disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.

24
25 (9) New additions, exterior alterations or related new construction will not destroy historic
26 materials, features and spatial relationships that characterize the property. The new work will be
27 differentiated from the old and will be compatible with the historic materials, features, size, scale and
28 proportion, and massing to protect the integrity of the property and its environment.

29
30 (10) New additions and adjacent or related new construction will be undertaken in such a manner
31 that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment
32 would be unimpaired.

33
34 (c) *Restoration.*

35
36 (1) A property will be used as it was historically or be given a new use that interprets the property
37 and its restoration period.

38
39 (2) Materials and features from the restoration period will be retained and preserved. The removal
40 of materials or alteration of features, spaces and spatial relationships that characterize the period will not
41 be undertaken.

42
43 (3) Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place and use. Work needed
44 to stabilize, consolidate and conserve materials and features from the restoration period will be physically
45 and visually compatible, identifiable upon close inspection and properly documented for future research.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2 (4) Materials, features, spaces and finishes that characterize other historical periods will be
3 documented prior to their alteration or removal.
4

5 (5) Distinctive materials, features, finishes and construction techniques or examples of
6 craftsmanship that characterize the restoration period will be preserved.
7

8 (6) Deteriorated features from the restoration period will be repaired rather than replaced. Where
9 the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature will match the
10 old in design, color, texture and, where possible, materials.
11

12 (7) Replacement of missing features from the restoration period will be substantiated by
13 documentary and physical evidence. A false sense of history will not be created by adding conjectural
14 features, features from other properties, or by combining features that never existed together historically.
15

16 (8) Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means
17 possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.
18

19 (9) Archeological resources affected by a project will be protected and preserved in place. If such
20 resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.
21

22 (10) Designs that were never executed historically will not be constructed.
23

24 (d) *Reconstruction.*
25

26 (1) Reconstruction will be used to depict vanished or non-surviving portions of a property when
27 documentary and physical evidence is available to permit accurate reconstruction with minimal conjecture
28 and such reconstruction is essential to the public understanding of the property.
29

30 (2) Reconstruction of a landscape, building, structure or object in its historic location will be
31 preceded by a thorough archeological investigation to identify and evaluate those features and artifacts
32 that are essential to an accurate reconstruction. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures
33 will be undertaken.
34

35 (3) Reconstruction will include measures to preserve any remaining historic materials, features,
36 and spatial relationships.
37

38 (4) Reconstruction will be based on the accurate duplication of historic features and elements
39 substantiated by documentary or physical evidence rather than on conjectural designs or the availability of
40 different features from other historic properties. A reconstructed property will re-create the appearance of
41 the non-surviving historic property in materials, design, color and texture.
42

43 (5) A reconstruction will be clearly identified as a contemporary re-creation.
44

45 (6) Designs that were never executed historically will not be constructed.

1 **Appendix L: Memorandum of Notification of the Installation Commander**
2 **(Template)**

**TEMPLATE FOR MEMORANDUM OF NOTIFICATION
OF INSTALLATION COMMANDER**

1. PURPOSE:

- a. To notify the Installation Commander that Native American human remains and/or cultural objects have been inadvertently discovered on Fort Polk.
- b. Recommend an action plan that implements requirements of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) [25 U.S.C. 3001-3013, 43 C.F.R. 10], outlined in the NAGPRA Standard Operating Procedures (SOP), #1-3.
- c. Request certification of this notification by the Commander to be directly forwarded to the Cultural Resources Manager, DPW.

2. SITUATION:

- a. Describe circumstances of discovery: By whom, where, and how were Native American human remains and/or cultural objects discovered on the installation.
- b. Describe discovered items: condition and contents of the burial, including any funerary objects; the primary context of the remains and any artifacts, including site location described according to standard Fort Polk archeological practice; probable age and significance of the remains and/or cultural objects.

3. ACTION PLAN

- a. Continue to protect site.
- b. Receive certification of notification from the Commander by the Cultural Resources Manager, DPW within 48 hours of receipt of this notification by his office.
- c. Notify the Alabama and Alabama-Coushatta, Caddo, Chitimacha, Choctaw, Coushatta, Jena Band of Choctaw, Mississippi Band of Choctaw, Poarch Band of Creek, and Tunica-Biloxi Tribes of the discovery by telephone and written report within three working days after receipt of certification of notification from the Commander.
- d. Inform each notified tribe of the names of the other tribes being consulted.
- e. Consult with the Alabama and Alabama-Coushatta, Caddo, Chitimacha, Choctaw, Coushatta, Jena Band of Choctaw, Mississippi Band of Choctaw, Poarch Band of Creek, and Tunica-Biloxi Tribes about the cultural affiliation, treatment, and disposition of the remains and/or objects.
- f. Document the decisions made as a result of consultation in a written plan of action or implement a prior Comprehensive Agreement (CA) as specified in NAGPRA SOP #1, Identification of Native American Remains, numbers 5 and 6.
- g. Carry out treatment and disposition of remains and/or objects as agreed upon in consultations according to the process outlined in NAGPRA SOP #3.

Draft - Do Not Cite

1
2

Draft - Do Not Cite

1

Appendix M: Tribal Responses to the ICRMP



CULTURAL DEPARTMENT

February 4, 2004

Colonel Mark D. Roche, US Army
Garrison Commander
Dept. of the Army Headquarters
Joint Readiness Training Center and Fort Polk
Fort Polk, Louisiana 71459

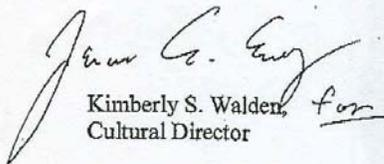
Re: Draft five-year Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan for
FY 2004-2008
Vernon Parish, Louisiana

Dear Colonel Roche:

We are in receipt of your letter, received January 22, 2004, concerning the above-referenced project. Vernon Parish is not part of the Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana's aboriginal homeland; therefore, we defer comment to the Coushatta Tribe of Louisiana, Alabama Coushatta Tribe of Texas and the Tunica-Biloxi Indians of Louisiana who can provide you with any information necessary.

The Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana appreciates your compliance with federal and state law concerning Native American notification and consultation. Should you have any questions, do not hesitate to contact me at (337) 923-9923.

Sincerely,



Kimberly S. Walden, *for*
Cultural Director

KW:JD

105 Houma Drive P. O. Box 661 Charenton, LA 70523 (337) 923-9923 or 923-4395 FAX (337) 923-6848 or 923-4347

2

Draft - Do Not Cite

1